# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# AMENDMENT NO. 1 TO FORM S-1 REGISTRATION STATEMENT

UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

### ADVAXIS, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) 2836 (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number) 02-0563870 (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

305 College Road East Princeton, New Jersey 08540 (609) 452-9813

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Kenneth Berlin Chief Executive Officer 305 College Road East Princeton, New Jersey 08540 (609) 452-9813

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Kristopher D. Brown Goodwin Procter LLP 620 Eighth Avenue New York, NY 02109 (212) 813-8800 Oded Har-Even, Esq. Ron Ben-Bassat, Esq. Zysman, Aharoni, Gayer and Sullivan & Worcester LLP 1633 Broadway New York, NY 10019 (212) 660-3000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to public: As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement is declared effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box. [X]

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. [ ]

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. [ ]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	[]	Accelerated filer	[X]
Non-accelerated filer	[]	Smaller reporting company	[X]
Emerging Growth Company	[]		

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act. [ ]

### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Proposed Maximum

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Aggr	egate Offering rice(1)(2)(3)	nount of tration Fee
Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share	\$	17,250,000	\$ 2,091(7)
Pre-funded warrants to purchase shares of common stock and shares of common stock issuable			
upon exercise thereof(4)			
Warrants to purchase shares of common stock and shares of common stock issuable upon exercise			
thereof (4)(5)(6)		8,625,000	 1,046
Total	\$	25,875,000	\$ 3,137

- (1) Includes additional shares of common stock and warrants that the underwriters have the option to purchase solely to cover over-allotments, if any.
- (2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- (3) The proposed maximum aggregate offering price of the common stock proposed to be sold in the offering will be reduced on a dollar-for-dollar basis based on the aggregate offering price of the pre-funded warrants offered and sold in the offering (plus the aggregate exercise price of the common stock issuable upon exercise of the pre-funded warrants), and as such the proposed aggregate maximum offering price of the common stock and pre-funded warrants (including the common stock issuable upon exercise of the pre-funded warrants), if any, is \$17,250,000.
- (4) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the securities being registered hereunder include such indeterminate number of additional securities as may be issuable to prevent dilution resulting from stock splits, dividends or similar transactions.
- (5) No separate registration fee is required for the Warrants pursuant to Rule 457(g) under the Securities Act.
- (6) The common warrants are exercisable at a per share exercise price equal to 100% of the public offering price of one share of common stock. The proposed maximum aggregate public offering price of the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the common warrants was calculated to be \$8,625,000, which is 50% of \$17,250,000 since each share of common stock or each pre-funded warrant will receive a warrant to purchase one-half of one share of common stock.
- (7) Previously paid.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUBJECT TO COMPLETION DATED JULY 17, 2019

### 9,615,384 Shares of Common Stock

# Pre-Funded Warrants to Purchase Up to 9,615,384 Shares of Common Stock

# Warrants to Purchase up to 4,807,692 Shares of Common Stock



This is an offering of up to 9,615,384 shares of our common stock, \$0.001 par value per share and warrants to purchase up to 4,807,692 shares of our common stock (and the common stock issuable from time to time upon exercise of the warrants). Each share of our common stock is being sold together with a warrant, or a purchase warrant, to purchase up to 0.5 shares of our common stock. Each purchase warrant will have an exercise price per share of not less than 100% of the offering price, will be exercisable immediately, and will expire on the fifth anniversary of the original issuance date. The shares of our common stock and purchase warrants are immediately separable and will be issued separately, but will be purchased together in this offering.

We are also offering to certain purchasers whose purchase of shares of common stock in this offering would otherwise result in the purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding common stock immediately following the consummation of this offering, the opportunity to purchase, if any such purchaser so chooses, pre-funded warrants, in lieu of shares of common stock that would otherwise result in such purchaser's beneficial ownership exceeding 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding common stock. Each pre-funded warrant is exercisable for one share of our common stock.

The purchase price of each pre-funded warrant is equal to the price at which a share of common stock is sold to the public in this offering, minus \$0.001, and the exercise price of each pre-funded warrant will be \$0.001 per share. The pre-funded warrants are immediately exercisable and may be exercised at any time until all of the pre-funded warrants are exercised in full. For each pre-funded warrant that we sell, the number of shares of common stock we are offering will be reduced on a one-for-one basis. Each pre-funded warrant purchased in this offering in lieu of common stock also is being sold together with a purchase warrant. Pursuant to this prospectus, we are also offering the shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the purchase warrants and pre-funded warrants offered hereby This offering also relates to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the purchase warrants and any pre-funded warrants sold in this offering. The shares of common stock, purchase warrants and pre-funded warrants can only be purchased together in this offering but will be issued separately and will be immediately separable upon issuance.

Our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "ADXS." The last reported sale price of our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Select Market on July 12, 2019 was \$1.56 per share. There is no established public trading market for the purchase warrants or the pre-funded warrants, and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply for a listing of the purchase warrants or the pre-funded warrants on any national securities exchange or other nationally recognized trading system.

The final public offering price of the shares of common stock and the pre-funded warrants and accompanying purchase warrant, and the exercise price for the accompanying purchase warrant will be determined through negotiation between us and the underwriters in the offering, and the recent market price used throughout this prospectus may not be indicative of the final public offering price.

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 11 for a discussion of information that should be considered in connection with an investment in our securities.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed on the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

		Per Pre-Funded	
	Per Share	Warrant	Total
Public offering price <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions <sup>(2)</sup>	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds to us, before expenses	\$	\$	\$

(1) The public offering price is \$ per share of common stock and \$ per pre-funded warrant.

(2) We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses. See "Underwriting" beginning on page 31 of this prospectus for a description of the compensation payable to the underwriters.

We have granted a 30-day option to the representative of the underwriters to purchase up to 1,442,308 additional shares of common stock and/or purchase warrants to purchase up to 721,154 additional shares of common stock from us solely to cover over-allotments, if any.

# A.G.P.

Prospectus dated , 2019

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	1
RISK FACTORS	11
CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	15
INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA	17
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	18
<u>DIVIDEND POLICY</u>	19
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	20
PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS	21
DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK	22
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES WE ARE OFFERING	25
SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE	27
MATERIAL UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS	28
<u>UNDERWRITING</u>	31
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	38
<u>EXPERTS</u>	38
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	38
INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE	38

We are responsible for the information contained in this prospectus and in any free-writing prospectus we prepare or authorize. We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized anyone to provide you with different information, and we take no responsibility for any other information others may give you. We are not, and the underwriters are not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date on the cover page of this prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

Through and including , 2019 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to the obligation of dealers to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

For investors outside the United States: We have not, and the underwriters have not, done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside the United States.

This prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference contain references to our trademarks and to trademarks belonging to other entities. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to in this prospectus, including logos, artwork and other visual displays, may appear without the ® or TM symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and trade names. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trade names or trademarks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies.

i

### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere or incorporated by reference in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before investing in our common stock, purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants, you should read the entire prospectus carefully, including the section entitled "Risk Factors" and the information in our filings with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, incorporated by reference in this prospectus. Unless the context otherwise requires, we use the terms "Advaxis," "the Company," "we," "us," "our" and similar designations in this prospectus to refer to Advaxis, Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiaries.

### Overview

Advaxis, Inc. ("Advaxis" or the "Company") is a clinical-stage biotechnology company focused on the discovery, development and commercialization of proprietary  $Listeria\ monocytogenes\ ("Lm")$  based antigen delivery products. We are using our Lm platform directed against tumor-specific targets in order to engage the patient's immune system to destroy tumor cells. Through a license from the University of Pennsylvania, we have exclusive access to this proprietary formulation of attenuated Lm called Lm Technology<sup>TM</sup>. Our proprietary approach is designed to deploy a unique mechanism of action that redirects the immune system to attack cancer in three distinct ways:

- Alerting and training the immune system by activating multiple pathways in Antigen-Presenting Cells ("APCs") with the equivalent of multiple adjuvants;
- Attacking the tumor by generating a strong, cancer-specific T cell response; and
- Breaking down tumor protection through suppression of the protective cells in the tumor microenvironment ("TME") that shields the tumor from the immune system. This enables the activated T cells to begin working to attack the tumor cells.

Our proprietary *Lm* platform technology has demonstrated clinical activity in several of its programs and has been dosed in over 470 patients across multiple clinical trials and in various tumor types. We believe that *Lm* Technology immunotherapies can complement and address significant unmet needs in the current oncology treatment landscape. Specifically, our product candidates have the potential to work synergistically with other immunotherapies, including checkpoint inhibitors, while having a generally well-tolerated safety profile.

### The Advaxis Corporate Strategy

Our strategy is to advance the *Lm* Technology platform and leverage its unique capabilities to design and develop an array of cancer treatments. We are currently conducting or planning clinical studies of *Lm* Technology immunotherapies in, non-small cell lung cancer, melanoma, bladder, head and neck, and prostate cancers. We are working with, or are in the process of identifying, collaborators for many of these programs.

Moving forward, we expect that we will continue to invest in our core clinical program areas and will also remain opportunistic in evaluating Investigator Sponsored Trials ("ISTs") as well as licensing opportunities. The *Lm* Technology platform is protected by a range of patents, covering both product and process, some of which we believe can be maintained into 2039.

### **Clinical Pipeline**

Program	Cancer Indication	IND	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
ADXS - NEO	NSCLC, MSS-CRC, Head & Neck, Melanoma, Bladder				
ADXS - HOT	Non-Small Cell Lung Prostate Bladder	-	Submission 2H 20 ubmission 1H 202		
ADXS - HPV (AXAL)	HPV+ Head and Neck (Partners to be announced)		★ 2H 2019		
ADXS - PSA	Metastatic Prostate in Combination with KEYTRUDA® (pembrolizumab)				

### Personalized Neoantigen-Directed Therapies (ADXS-NEO)

ADXS-NEO is an individualized *Lm* Technology antigen delivery product developed using whole-exome sequencing of a patient's tumor to identify mutation specific neoantigens. ADXS-NEO is designed to work by presenting a large payload of neoantigens directly into dendritic cells within the patient's immune system and stimulating a T cell response against cancerous cells.

The U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") allowed the Investigational New Drug ("IND") application of ADXS-NEO and in June 2018 we announced the commencement of a Phase 1 trial with the dosing of the first patient with ADXS-NEO. ADXS-NEO is being evaluated in an open-label, dose-escalation, multicenter clinical trial in the United States. The study is open to patients with metastatic non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC), metastatic microsatellite stable colon cancer and metastatic squamous head and neck cancer. The study had been in development in collaboration with Amgen until December 2018, when Amgen provided us with a notice of termination of their existing collaboration. During 2019, we presented early immune response and clinical data from this study, which showed that two microsatellite stable (MSS) colorectal cancer patients dosed with ADXS-NEO at 1x10<sup>8</sup> colony forming units (cfu) demonstrated increased CD8+ T cell infiltration in the tumor microenvironment after three doses of ADXS-NEO. Both patients had metastatic colorectal cancer, which is considered to be a "cold" tumor and typically exhibits little CD8+ T cell infiltration and resistance to immunotherapy, yet both successfully transitioned from "cold" tumors into "hot" tumors with ADXS-NEO therapy. An estimated 80-85% of colorectal cancer patients are MSS. Dosing of ADXS-NEO at 1x10<sup>8</sup> cfu has been well-tolerated in two patients. ADXS-NEO dosed at 1x10<sup>9</sup> cfu was beyond the maximum tolerated dose (MTD) leading to reversible Grade 3 hypoxia (n=2) and Grade 3 hypotension (n=1) and as a result were dose-limiting toxicities (DLTs). See "Recent Developments".

### <u>Disease Focused Hotspot/Off-the-Shelf Neoantigen Therapies (ADXS-HOT)</u>

We have created a new group of immunotherapy constructs for major cancers that is designed to combine our optimized *Lm* Technology vector with promising targets to generate potent anti-cancer immunity. The ADXS-HOT program is a series of novel cancer immunotherapies that target somatic mutations ("hotspots"), cancer testis antigens ("CTAs") and oncofetal antigens ("OFAs"). These three types of targets form the basis of the ADXS-HOT program because they are designed to be more capable of generating potent, tumor specific, and high strength killer T cells, versus more traditional over-expressed native sequence TAAs. Most hotspot mutations and OFA/CTA proteins play critical roles in oncogenesis; targeting both at once could significantly impair cancer proliferation. The ADXS-HOT products combine many of the potential high avidity targets that are expressed in all patients with the target disease into one "off-the-shelf," ready to administer treatment. The ADXS-HOT technology has a strong Intellectual Property ("IP") position, with potential protection into 2038, and an IP filing strategy providing for broad coverage opportunities across multiple disease platforms and combination therapies.

In July 2018, we announced that the FDA allowed our IND application for our ADXS-HOT drug candidate for non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC). In February 2019, we announced that the first patient has been enrolled into the study. We anticipate a preliminary readout of safety, tolerability and immune correlative data during 2019.

### **HPV-Related Cancers**

Cervical Cancer: Axalimogene Filolisbac

In June 2019, we announced the closing of our AIM2CERV Phase 3 clinical trial with axalimogene filolisbac (AXAL) in high-risk locally advanced cervical cancer. We intend to continue to support the clinical development of AXAL, our single-antigen construct, in other HPV-related cancers including an anticipated Investigator Sponsor Trial (IST) in head and neck cancer to be initiated near the end of 2019. We estimated that the remaining cost to complete the AIM2CERV trial ranged from \$80 million to \$90 million, and initial efficacy data was not anticipated for at least three years. Therefore, results from the clinical trial were not the basis for the decision to close the study, nor was safety as the trial recently underwent its third Independent Data Monitoring Committee (IDMC) review with no safety issues noted. We plan to unblind the AIM2CERV clinical data generated to date and anticipates submitting these data for publication. In addition, we will continue to pursue monetization opportunities for AXAL.

### Head and Neck Cancer

Squamous Cell Carcinoma of the Head and Neck ("SCCHN") is the most frequently occurring malignant tumor of the head and neck and is a major cause of morbidity and mortality worldwide. More than 90% of SCCHNs originate from the mucosal linings of the oral cavity, pharynx, or larynx and 70% of these cancers are caused by HPV. According to the Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results ("SEER") database head and neck cancer accounts for about 3% of all cancers in the United States. But while the Pap smear and other HPV tests have reduced rates of cervical cancer, rates of oral cavity and pharynx cancer are growing, with 53,000 new cases projected to be diagnosed in the United Stated in 2019 according to the SEER database.

A study published in the Annals of Internal Medicine found that approximately 12% of U.S. men and 3% of women were actively infected with oral HPV between 2011 and 2014. That totals 11 million men and 3 million women who are at risk for developing SCCHN. SCCHN is typically asymptomatic until it has metastasized, and screening options do not exist. The only way to prevent infection is the HPV vaccine, but compliance has been low to date. Another challenge is that preventative vaccines cannot protect those already infected or older than age 26, leaving several generations of Americans vulnerable to SCCHN with no way of knowing if cancer is silently growing.

We conducted a clinical trial in collaboration with MedImmune on a Phase 1/2, open-label, multicenter, two part trial to evaluate safety and efficacy of axalimogene filolisbac, in combination with durvalumab (MEDI4736), for patients with metastatic squamous or non-squamous carcinoma of the cervix and metastatic HPV-associated SCCHN. Part 1 of this trial is complete and the Company and MedImmune have decided to not continue further enrollment into the expansion phases of this study.

We plan to initiate an investigator-sponsored trial with a major research center in head and neck cancer by the end of 2019 or in the first half of 2020. Axalimogene filolisbac has received FDA orphan drug designation for HPV-associated head and neck cancer.

### Prostate Cancer (ADXS-PSA)

According to the American Cancer Society, prostate cancer is the second most common type of cancer found in American men and is the second leading cause of cancer death in men, behind only lung cancer. According to the SEER database, more than 174,000 men are estimated to be diagnosed with prostate cancer in 2019, with approximately 32,000 deaths each year. Unfortunately, in about 10 - 20% of cases, men with prostate cancer will go on to develop castration-resistant prostate cancer ("CRPC"), which refers to prostate cancer that progresses despite androgen deprivation therapy. Metastatic CRPC ("mCRPC") occurs when the cancer spreads to other parts of the body and there is a rising prostate-specific antigen ("PSA") level. This stage of prostate cancer has an average survival of 9-13 months, is associated with deterioration in quality of life, and has few therapeutic options available.

According to a data review published by MD Anderson Cancer Center in 2016, checkpoint inhibitor monotherapy has not shown significant activity in mCRPC to date. The authors hypothesize that may be due to the inability of the checkpoint inhibitor to infiltrate the tumor microenvironment, and that combination therapy with agents that induce T cell infiltration within the tumor may improve performance of checkpoints in prostate cancer. Data from the Keynote-199 trial in bone predominant-mCRCP patients treated with KEYTRUDA  $^{\$}$  ("pembrolizumab") was presented at the 2018 ASCO Annual Meeting. In this trial, only 4 out of 60 patients (7%) had decrease PSA post-baseline, with only one case that was  $\geq$ 50%. The total SD/disease stabilization rate was 37%.

*Lm* Technology constructs have been shown by multiple labs to reduce number and suppressive function of Tregs and MDSCs in the tumor microenvironment and cause the destruction of Tregs in the TME as soon as five days after dosing in models. This reduction of immune suppression in the tumors has been attributed to our proprietary *tLLO* -fusion peptides expressed by multiple copies of the plasmids in each bacteria. We feel that the combination of ADXS-PSA, our immunotherapy designed to target the PSA antigen, with a checkpoint inhibitor may provide an alternative treatment option for patients with mCRPC. Clinical benefit in prostate cancer could be a significant value creator to expand the *Lm* Technology platform into the prostate cancer market.

We have entered into a clinical trial collaboration and supply agreement with Merck to evaluate the safety and efficacy of ADXS-PSA as monotherapy and in combination with KEYTRUDA ® ("pembrolizumab"), Merck's anti PD-1 antibody, in a Phase 1/2, open-label, multicenter, dose determination and expansion trial in patients with previously treated metastatic, castration-resistant prostate cancer (Keynote-046). ADXS-PSA was tested alone or in combination with KEYTRUDA® in an advanced and heavily pretreated patient population who had progressed on androgen deprivation therapy. A total of 13 and 37 patients were evaluated on monotherapy and combination therapy, respectively. For the ADXS-PSA monotherapy dose escalation and determination portion of the trial, cohorts were started at a dose of  $1x10^9$  cfu (n=7) and successfully escalated to higher dose levels of  $5x10^9$  cfu (n=3) and  $1x10^{10}$  cfu (n=3) without achieving a maximum tolerated dose. Treatment emergent adverse events noted at these higher dose levels were generally consistent with those observed at the lower dose level ( $1x10^9$  cfu) other than a higher occurrence rate of Grade 2/3 hypotension. The ADXS-PSA monotherapy dose-determination phase of the trial has been completed. The Recommended Phase II Dose (RP2D) of ADXS-PSA monotherapy was determined to be  $1x10^9$  cfu based on a review of the totality of the clinical data. This dose was used in combination with 200mg of pembrolizumab in a cohort of six patients to evaluate the safety of the combination before moving into an expanded cohort of patients. The safety of the combination was confirmed and enrollment in the expansion cohort phase was initiated. Enrollment in this phase of the trial (n=37) was completed in January 2017.

Data from this study in mCRPC patients treated with ADXS-PSA monotherapy (Part A) and in combination with pembrolizumab (Part B) were presented at the American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO) Annual Meeting in June 2018 and updated survival data presented at the American Association of Cancer Research (AACR) in March 2019. At entry, Part A and Part B patients were similar in age (~70 yrs), Gleason score (~8.3), absence of visceral metastases (71% vs. 70%) and prior abiraterone use. Part B patients had higher median baseline PSA values (40.6 vs. 20.8 ng/ml), and more prior enzalutamide (53% vs. 26%) and chemotherapy (49% vs. 36%) use versus Part A patients. A total of 49 patients (98%) experienced treatment-related adverse events (TRAE), mainly chills, fever, nausea and hypotension. Five Part A and 13 Part B patients had grade 3-4 events: fatigue, hypotension, hypertension, anemia. Treatment-related adverse events (TRAEs) were mostly mild or moderate constitutional symptoms such as fever, chills, rigors, hypotension, nausea and fatigue, consistent with immune activation and manageable with standard care. One patient in the monotherapy arm was discontinued from the study due to a grade 4 TRAE related to cytokine release, which resolved within 24 hours using medical management. Overall, two Part A (14%) v 16 Part B patients (43%) had a decreased PSA post-baseline. Of these, seven Part B (22%) versus 0 Part A patients achieved a PSA reduction ≥50% from baseline. Part B patients had higher rates (56.8%) of stable disease/disease stabilization than Part A patients (38.5%). Part B patients had higher rates (27%) of stable disease than monotherapy patients (7.7%). Median overall survival (mOS) was 21.1 months at data cutoff in Part B patients and 36 of the 37 patients were microsatellite instability-high (MSI-high) negative which often do not respond to checkpoint inhibitors. In this population of heavily pretreated mCRPC patients, ADXS-PSA + pembrolizumab had a manageable safety profile (mostly grade 1-2 TRAEs) an

### Other Lm Technology Products

### HER2 Expressing Solid Tumors

HER2 is overexpressed in a percentage of solid tumors including osteosarcoma. According to published literature, up to 60% of osteosarcomas are HER2 positive, and this overexpression is associated with poor outcomes for patients. ADXS-HER2 is an *Lm* Technology antigen delivery product candidate designed to target HER2 expressing solid tumors including human and canine osteosarcoma. ADXS-HER2 has received FDA and EMA orphan drug designation for osteosarcoma and has received Fast Track designation from the FDA for patients with newly-diagnosed, non-metastatic, surgically-resectable osteosarcoma.

In September 2018, we announced that we had granted a license to OS Therapies, LLC ("OS Therapies") for the use of ADXS31-164, also known as ADXS-HER2, for evaluation in the treatment of osteosarcoma in humans. Under the terms of the license agreement, OS Therapies, will be responsible for the conduct and funding of a clinical study evaluating ADXS-HER2 in recurrent, completely resected osteosarcoma. Pursuant to the agreement, we are to receive an upfront payment, reimbursement for product supply and other support, clinical, regulatory, and sales-based milestone payments, and royalties on future product sales. Additional details of the financial terms have not been disclosed.

### Canine Osteosarcoma

On March 19, 2014, we entered into a definitive Exclusive License Agreement (the "Aratana Agreement") with Aratana Therapeutics, Inc. ("Aratana"), where we granted Aratana an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing license, with the right to sublicense, certain of our proprietary technology that enables Aratana to develop and commercialize animal health products that will be targeted for treatment of osteosarcoma and other cancer indications in animals. A product license request was filed by Aratana for ADXS-HER2 (also known as AT-014 by Aratana) for the treatment of canine osteosarcoma with the United States Department of Agriculture ("USDA"). Aratana received communication in December 2017 that the USDA granted Aratana conditional licensure for AT-014 for the treatment of dogs diagnosed with osteosarcoma, one year of age or older. Aratana is currently conducting an extended field study which is a requirement for full USDA licensure.

Under the terms of the Aratana Agreement, Aratana paid an upfront payment to us in the amount of \$1,000,000 upon signing of the Aratana Agreement. Aratana will also pay us: (a) up to \$36.5 million based on the achievement of milestone relating to the advancement of products through the approval process with the USDA in the United States and the relevant regulatory authorities in the European Union ("E.U.") in all four therapeutic areas and up to an additional \$15 million in cumulative sales milestones based on achievement of gross sales revenue targets for sales of any and all products for use in non-human animal health applications (the "Aratana Field") (regardless of therapeutic area), and (b) tiered royalties starting at 5% and going up to 10%, which will be paid based on net sales of any and all products (regardless of therapeutic area) in the Aratana Field in the United States. Royalties for sales of products outside of the United States will be paid at a rate equal to half of the royalty rate payable by Aratana on net sales of products in the United States (starting at 2.5% and going up to 5%). Royalties will be payable on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis from first commercial sale of a product in a country until the later of (a) the 10th anniversary of first commercial sale of such product by Aratana, its affiliates or sub licensees in such country or (b) the expiration of the last-to-expire valid claim of our patents or joint patents claiming or covering the composition of matter, formulation or method of use of such product in such country. Aratana will also pay us 50% of all sublicense royalties received by Aratana and its affiliates. In fiscal year 2018, we received approximately \$3,000 in royalty revenue from Aratana.

### **Risks Affecting Us**

Our business is subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, including those highlighted in the section titled "Risk Factors" immediately following this prospectus summary and in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended October 31, 2018, which is incorporated by reference in this prospectus. These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, the following:

- We are a clinical-stage company.
- The successful development of immunotherapies is highly uncertain.
- If we are unable to establish, manage or maintain strategic collaborations in the future, our revenue and drug development may be limited.
- The biotechnology and immunotherapy industries are characterized by rapid technological developments and a high degree of competition. We may be unable to compete with more substantial enterprises.
- Drug discovery and development is a complex, time-consuming and expensive process that is fraught with risk and a high rate of failure.

- We may be required to suspend or discontinue clinical trials for a number of reasons, which could delay or preclude approval of any of our product candidates.
- We can provide no assurance that our clinical product candidates will obtain regulatory approval or that the results of clinical studies will be favorable.
- We rely upon patents to protect our technology. We may be unable to protect our intellectual property rights and we may be liable for infringing the intellectual property rights of others.
- We have incurred significant losses since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future.
- We will require additional capital to fund our operations and if we fail to obtain necessary financing we will not be able to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates.
- Our auditor's report includes a going concern paragraph.
- The price of our common stock and warrants may be volatile.

### **Recent Developments**

Resignation of Robert Petit

On May 13, 2019, Robert Petit, Ph.D., our Executive Vice President and Chief Scientific Officer, announced that he is stepping down as our Chief Scientific Officer effective as of the close of business on June 3, 2019. Dr. Petit will continue to support us as an advisor and consultant as the new Chair of the Advaxis Scientific Advisory Board.

FDA Clinical Hold Release

On May 15, 2019, we announced that the United States Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") has lifted the partial clinical hold on AIM2CERV, (AXAL) for the treatment of patients with high-risk locally advanced cervical cancer. In its letter, the FDA acknowledged that we satisfactorily addressed all hold questions.

Closing of AIM2CERV

On June 27, 2019, we announced the closing of our AIM2CERV Phase 3 clinical trial with axalimogene filolisbac (AXAL) in high-risk locally advanced cervical cancer. We intend to continue to support the clinical development of AXAL, our single-antigen construct, in other HPV-related cancers including an anticipated Investigator Sponsor Trial (IST) in head and neck cancer to be initiated by the end of 2019 or in the first half of 2020. We plan to increase our focus on our neoantigen programs, specifically, ADXS-NEO and ADXS-HOT.

Immune Data from Ongoing ADXS-NEO Phase 1 Study

On July 15, 2019, we announced new immune data from our ongoing ADXS-NEO Phase 1 clinical trial that further support the clinical potential for our platform in neoantigen-directed immunotherapies. The new data were derived from deconvolution of neoantigen pools using single peptides and *in vitro* stimulation ELISpot assays (minimal CD8+ peptides). This has now been completed for the first two patients enrolled in this study, one with NSCLC and one with MSS-CRC.

Highlights of the new post-vaccination data with ADXS-NEO are as follows:

- CD8+ T cells were generated against 90% of the 40 neoantigen targets contained in the drug construct for the MSS-CRC patient (the NSCLC patient in the study did not have 40 neoantigen targets and there were certain other issues with this patient's sample that, together, made it unsuitable for inclusion in this "hit rate" analysis). This is consistent with our previously reported data from our preclinical studies as well as from clinical studies using pooled neoantigen peptides which were presented at the American Association of Cancer Research Annual Meeting last year and earlier this year, respectively. This is the highest "hit rate" publicly reported to-date in the neoantigen field. This high "hit rate", along with the rapid immune responses seen and antigen spreading, lay the foundation for the ADSX-NEO platform 1 to be best-in-class for personalized, neoantigen-directed immunotherapies.
- CD8+ T cells were also generated against the hotspot mutations found within each of the two patients' tumors (i i.e., EGFRL858R in the NSCLC patient and KRAS G12A in the MSS-CRC patient). This is important for the ADXS-NEO program as we believe that a number of patient tumors likely will present with hotspot mutations, and generating or maintaining CD8+ T cell activity against these targets may increase the potential for killing cancer cells. All of the first four patients in this Phase 1 trial had a hotspot mutation. This is also relevant for our ADXS-HOT program in that this is the first time we have observed the ability to generate or maintain specific CD8+ T cell activity against hotspot mutations. Hotspot mutations are important targets contained within the numerous drug constructs within the ADXS-HOT program and the specific hotspot mutations in these two patients, EGFRL858R and KRAS G12A, are included in our ADXS-503 (HOT Lung) and ADXS-508 (HOT Colorectal) drug constructs, respectively.
- Antigen spreading was confirmed in the MSS-CRC patient showing specific CD8+ T cells against neoepitopes that were not contained in the drug construct prepared for this patient (the NSCLC patient's sample was not re-tested for antigen spreading). Thus, we believe ADXS-NEO may be able to induce a specific immune response against neoantigen-bearing tumor cells with the resultant cell death releasing secondary (nontargeted) tumor antigens. These secondary antigens can then prime subsequent immune responses (antigen spread) that are thought to be responsible for the improved clinical outcomes documented with other immunotherapies. Of note, antigen spreading has also been induced with other *Lm* constructs such as ADXS-HPV and ADXS-PSA in cervical and prostate cancer patients, respectively.
- To date, dosing of ADXS-NEO at 1x10<sup>8</sup> colony forming units (CFU) has been well-tolerated in two patients. ADXS-NEO dosed at 1x10<sup>9</sup> CFU was beyond the maximum tolerated dose with reversible Grade 3 hypoxia (n=2) and Grade 3 hypotension (n=1) dose-limiting toxicities.

We continue to enroll patients in this Phase 1 study for ADXS-NEO and expect to start Part B with ADXS-NEO in combination with a checkpoint inhibitor later this year.

### **Corporate Information**

We were originally incorporated in the State of Colorado on June 5, 1987 under the name Great Expectations, Inc. We were a publicly-traded "shell" company without any business until November 12, 2004 when we acquired Advaxis, Inc., a Delaware corporation, through a Share Exchange and Reorganization Agreement, dated as of August 25, 2004, which we refer to as the Share Exchange, by and among Advaxis, the stockholders of Advaxis and us. As a result of the Share Exchange, Advaxis became our wholly owned subsidiary and our sole operating company. On December 23, 2004, we amended and restated our articles of incorporation and changed our name to Advaxis, Inc. On June 6, 2006, our stockholders approved the reincorporation of our company from Colorado to Delaware by merging the Colorado entity into our wholly owned Delaware subsidiary. Our date of inception, for financial statement purposes, is March 1, 2002 and we were uplisted to Nasdaq in 2013.

Our principal executive offices are located at 305 College Road East, Princeton, New Jersey 08540 and our telephone number is (609) 452-9813. We maintain a corporate website at www.advaxis.com which contains descriptions of our technology, our /product candidates and the development status of each drug. We are not including the information on our website as a part of, nor incorporating it by reference into, this prospectus. For further information regarding us and our financial information, you should refer to our recent filings with the SEC. See "Where You Can Find More Information" and "Incorporation of Certain Information by Reference."

### THE OFFERING

Common stock offered by us

9,615,384 shares.

Pre-funded warrants offered by us

We are also offering to certain purchasers whose purchase of shares of common stock in this offering would otherwise result in the purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding common stock immediately following the closing of this offering, the opportunity to purchase, if such purchasers so choose, pre-funded warrants to purchase shares of common stock, in lieu of shares of common stock that would otherwise result in any such purchaser's beneficial ownership exceeding 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding common stock. Each pre-funded warrant is exercisable for one share of our common stock. The purchase price of each pre-funded warrant is equal to the price at which a share of common stock is being sold to the public in this offering, minus \$0.001, and the exercise price of each pre-funded warrant is \$0.001 per share. The pre-funded warrants are exercisable immediately and may be exercised at any time until all of the pre-funded warrants are exercised in full. The pre-funded warrants also provide that in the event of a fundamental transaction we are required to cause any successor entity to assume our obligations under the pre-funded warrants. In addition, the holder of the pre-funded warrant will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the pre-funded warrant the kind and amount of securities, cash or property that the holder would have received had the holder exercised the pre-funded warrant immediately prior to such fundamental transaction. This offering also relates to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of any pre-funded warrants sold in this offering. For each pre-funded warrant that we sell, the number of shares of common stock that we are offering will be reduced on a one-for-one basis.

Purchase warrants offered by us

Each share of our common stock and each pre-funded warrant is being sold together with a purchase warrant to purchase up to 0.5 shares of our common stock. Each Purchase Warrant will have an exercise price per share of not less than 100% of the offering price will be exercisable immediately, and will expire on the fifth anniversary of the original issuance date. Each holder of purchase warrants will be prohibited from exercising its purchase warrant for shares of our common stock if, as a result of such exercise, the holder, together with its affiliates, would own more than 4.99% of the total number of shares of our common stock then issued and outstanding. However, any holder may increase such percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99%. This offering also relates to the offering of the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the purchase warrants.

Common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering

17,635,754 shares (or 19,078,062 shares if the underwriter exercises its option to purchase additional shares in full), in each case assuming no exercise of the pre-funded warrants or purchase warrants issued in this offering.

Option to purchase additional shares

We have granted a 30-day option to the representative of the underwriters to purchase up to an aggregate of 1,442,308 additional shares of common stock and/or purchase warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 721,154 additional shares of common stock at the public offering price, less the underwriting discount.

Use of proceeds

We estimate that our net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$13.6 million (or \$15.7 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full), based upon an assumed public offering price of \$1.56 per share, the last reported sale price of our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Select Market on July 12, 2019, and assuming no sale of the pre-funded warrants and that none of the purchase warrants are exercised, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash, cash equivalents and investments, to fund our continued research and development initiatives in connection with our product pipeline including, but not limited to (i) investment in our ADXS-HOT program in both monotherapy and combination therapy and new cancer types; (ii) investment in ongoing clinical research in ADXS-PSA and ADXS-NEO, in combination therapy; and (iii) general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds" for additional information.

Risk factors

See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 11 of this prospectus and the other information included in, or incorporated by reference into, this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our common stock and warrants.

Nasdaq Global Select Market symbol

"ADXS." There is no established trading market for the pre-funded warrants or purchase warrants and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply for the listing of the pre-funded warrants or purchase warrants on any national securities exchange or other trading market. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the pre-funded warrants or purchase warrants will be limited.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 8,020,370 shares of our common stock outstanding as of April 30, 2019, and excludes:

- 400,260 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of April 30, 2019 at a weighted-average exercise price of \$101.82 per share;
- 17,063 shares of common stock reserved for issuance upon settlement of restricted stock units;
- 72,304 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as of April 30, 2019 at a weighted-average exercise price of \$3.82 per share; and
- 4,807,692 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the purchase warrants being offered in this prospectus;
- 188,658 shares of common stock reserved for the future awards under our 2015 Incentive Plan.

Unless otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus reflects or assumes the following:

- No exercise or forfeiture of the outstanding options or remaining warrants or settlement of restricted stock units after April 30, 2019;
- No sale of any pre-funded warrants in this offering;
- No exercise of the purchase warrants being offered in this prospectus; and
- No exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase up to an additional 1,442,308 shares of common stock or warrants to purchase up to 721,154 additional shares of common stock in this offering.

### SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

You should read the following summary consolidated financial data together with the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended October 31, 2018, which is incorporated by reference in this prospectus. We have derived the consolidated statement of operations data for the years ended October 31, 2018 and 2017 from our audited consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended October 31, 2018, which is incorporated by reference in this prospectus. The consolidated statements of operations data for the six months ended April 30, 2018 and 2019 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of April 30, 2019 have been derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus and have been prepared on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements. In the opinion of management, the unaudited data reflects all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair statement of the financial information contained in those statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future, and interim results are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for the full year or any other period.

### ADVAXIS, INC. STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

	Year Ended October 31,				ths Ended il 30,		
		2018	 2017		2019		2018
Revenue	\$	6,063	\$ 12,031	\$	20,877	\$	3,803
Operating expenses:							
Research and development expenses		56,970	70,508		12,675		27,119
General and administrative expenses		19,472	 39,969		5,759		10,785
Total operating expenses		76,442	110,477		18,434		37,904
(Loss) income from operations		(70,379)	(98,446)		2,443		(34,101)
Other income (expense):							
Interest income, net		577	670		259		291
Net changes in fair value of derivative liabilities		3,400	20		2,395		-
Loss on shares issued in settlement of warrants		-	-		(1,607)		-
Other expense		(63)	(82)		(6)		(40)
Net (loss) income before benefit for income taxes		(66,465)	(97,838)		3,484		(33,850)
Income tax expense (benefit)	_	50	(4,403)		50		50
Net (loss) income	\$	(66,515)	 (93,435)	\$	3,434	\$	(33,900)
Net (loss) income per common share							
Basic	\$	(19.36)	\$ (34.58)	\$	0.65	\$	(11.16)
Diluted	\$	(19.36)	\$ (34.58)	\$	0.20	\$	(11.16)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding							
Basic		3,434,824	2,701,856		5,259,677		3,038,439
Diluted		3,434,824	2,701,856		5,282,772		3,038,439

The accompanying notes should be read in conjunction with the financial statements.

		As of April 30, 2019				
	A	Actual As Ad				
		(in thousands)				
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	33,706	\$	47,296		
Working capital <sup>(1)</sup>		32,965		46,555		
Total assets		49,771		63,361		
Loan payable, net of current portion and discount		-		-		
Total stockholders' equity		43.170		56.760		

- (1) We define working capital as current assets less current liabilities. See our consolidated financial statements incorporated by reference into this prospectus for further details regarding our current assets and current liabilities.
- (2) The as adjusted data reflects the sale by us of 9,615,384 shares of our common stock and/or pre-funded warrants in this offering at an assumed public offering price of \$1.56 per share, the last reported sale price of our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Select Market on July 12, 2019, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.
- (3) A \$0.50 increase (decrease) in the assumed public offering price of \$1.56 per share, the last reported sale price of our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Select Market on July 12, 2019, would increase (decrease) the as adjusted amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets and total stockholders' equity by \$4.5 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. An increase (decrease) of 500,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the as adjusted amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets and total stockholders' equity by \$0.7 million, assuming no change in the assumed public offering price per share and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

### RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock, purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below together with all of the other information contained in this prospectus, or incorporated by reference, including our financial statements and the related notes and the risks and uncertainties discussed under "Risk Factors" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended October 31, 2018 and our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended April 30, 2019, which are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety, before deciding to invest in our common stock, purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants. If any of these risks actually occur, our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition could suffer materially. In such event, the trading price of our common stock and value of the purchase warrants and pre-funded warrants could decline and you might lose all or part of your investment. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently believe to be immaterial may also adversely affect our business. Certain statements below are forward-looking statements. See "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" in this prospectus.

### Risks Related to the Development and Regulatory Approval of Our Product Candidates

We may elect or be required to suspend or discontinue clinical trials for a number of reasons, which could preclude approval of any of our product candidates.

Our clinical trials may be suspended at any time for a number of reasons. A clinical trial may be suspended or terminated by us, an Institutional Review Board, the FDA or other regulatory authorities due to a failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, presentation or identification of unforeseen safety signals or issues, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using the investigational drug, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions, lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial, or for other business-related reasons, including a decision by us to allocate our resources to our other existing or potential development programs. For example, in June 2019, we announced that we are increasing our focus on neoantigen-directed immunotherapies and are terminating our AIM2CERV Phase 3 clinical trial with AXAL in high-risk locally advanced cervical cancer. While we intend to continue to support the clinical development of AXAL in HPV-related cancers and expect to continue to seek monetization opportunities for AXAL, the full effects of our termination of the AIM2CERV trial cannot yet be predicted and our AXAL program as well as our business in general may be materially impacted by the termination of AIM2CERV. As a result of the decision to terminate our AIM2CERV Phase 3 clinical trial, we expect to record a writedown of property and equipment and intangible assets of approximately \$500,000 for the period ended July 31, 2019.

In addition, clinical trials for our product candidates could be suspended due to adverse side effects. Drug-related side effects could affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial or result in potential product liability claims. We may also voluntarily suspend or terminate our clinical trials if at any time we believe that they present an unacceptable risk to patients or do not demonstrate clinical benefit. If we elect or are forced to suspend or terminate any clinical trial of any product candidates that we develop, the commercial prospects of such product candidates will be harmed and our ability to generate product revenues from any of these product candidates will be delayed or eliminated. In addition, to the extent that we suspend or discontinue a clinical trial for a program on which we are pursuing with one or more collaborators, such suspension or discontinuation may damage our relationships with our collaborators or increase the challenges of entering into collaborations in the future. Any of these occurrences may significantly harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of our Common Stock and Warrants

Our stock price can be volatile, which increases the risk of litigation, and may result in a significant decline in the value of your investment.

The trading price of our common stock is likely to be highly volatile and subject to wide fluctuations in price in response to various factors, many of which are beyond our control and may not be related to our operating performance. These fluctuations could cause you to lose part or all of your investment in our common stock. These factors include, but are not limited to, the following:

- price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market from time to time;
- changes in the market valuations, stock market prices and trading volumes of similar companies;
- actual or anticipated changes in our net loss or fluctuations in our operating results or in the expectations of securities analysts;
- the issuance of new equity securities pursuant to a future offering, including potential issuances of preferred stock;
- general economic conditions and trends;
- positive and negative events relating to healthcare and the overall pharmaceutical and biotech sector;

- major catastrophic events;
- sales of large blocks of our stock;
- additions or departures of key personnel;
- changes in the regulatory status of our immunotherapies, including results of our pre-clinical and clinical trials;
- positive and negative changes in relationships with partners;
- events affecting the University of Pennsylvania or any of our other current or future collaborators;
- announcements of new products or technologies, commercial relationships or other events by us or our competitors;
- regulatory developments in the United States and other countries;
- failure of our common stock, purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants to be listed or quoted on the Nasdaq Stock Market, NYSE Amex Equities or other national market system;
- · changes in accounting principles; and
- discussion of us or our stock price by the financial and scientific press and in online investor communities.

In addition, equity markets in general, and the market for biotechnology and life sciences companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of companies traded in those markets. These broad market and industry factors may materially affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our development and operating performance. In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class-action litigation has often been instituted against that company. Due to the volatility of our stock price, we have been and may be the target of securities litigation in the future. Securities litigation could result in substantial costs and divert management's in the future attention and resources from our business.

### Future sales or other issuances of our common stock could depress the market for our common stock.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock, or the perception by the market that those sales could occur, could cause the market price of our common stock to decline or could make it more difficult for us to raise funds through the sale of equity in the future.

In connection with this offering, we and our directors and executive officers have entered into lock-up agreements for a period of 90 days, respectively, following this offering (which period may be extended under certain circumstances). We and our directors and executive officers may be released from lock-up prior to the expiration of the lock-up period at the sole discretion of A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners (See "Underwriting" beginning on page 31 of this prospectus). Upon expiration or earlier release of the lock-up, we and our directors and executive officers may sell shares into the market, which could adversely affect the market price of shares of our common stock.

Future issuances of common stock or other equity securities could further depress the market for our common stock. We expect to continue to incur drug development and selling, general and administrative costs, and to satisfy our funding requirements, we will need to sell additional equity securities, which may be subject to registration rights and warrants with anti-dilutive protective provisions. The sale or the proposed sale of substantial amounts of our common stock or other equity securities in the public markets may adversely affect the market price of our common stock and our stock price may decline substantially. Our stockholders may experience substantial dilution and a reduction in the price that they are able to obtain upon sale of their shares. New equity securities issued may have greater rights, preferences or privileges than our existing common stock. In addition, we have a significant number of shares of restricted stock, restricted stock units, stock options and warrants outstanding. To the extent that outstanding stock options or warrants have been or may be exercised or other shares issued, investors purchasing our common stock in this offering may experience a further decline in the market value of their shares.

If we make one or more significant acquisitions in which the consideration includes stock or other securities, our stockholders' holdings may be significantly diluted. In addition, stockholders' holdings may also be diluted if we enter into arrangements with third parties permitting us to issue shares of common stock in lieu of certain cash payments upon the achievement of milestones.

### There is no public market for the purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants being offered in this offering.

There is no established public trading market for the purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants being offered in this offering, and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply to list the purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants on any securities exchange or nationally recognized trading system. Without an active market, the liquidity of the purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants will be limited.

### Holders of our purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants will have no rights as a common stockholder until they acquire our common stock.

Until you acquire shares of our common stock upon exercise of your purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants, you will have no rights with respect to shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of your purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants. Upon exercise of your purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants, you will be entitled to exercise the rights of a common stockholder only as to matters for which the record date occurs after the exercise date.

If we do not maintain a current and effective prospectus relating to the common stock issuable upon exercise of the purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants, public holders will only be able to exercise such purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants on a "cashless basis."

If we do not maintain a current and effective prospectus relating to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants at the time that holders wish to exercise such warrants, they will only be able to exercise them on a "cashless basis," and under no circumstances would we be required to make any cash payments or net cash settle such warrants to the holders. As a result, the number of shares of common stock that holders will receive upon exercise of the purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants will be fewer than it would have been had such holders exercised their purchase warrants or pre-funded for cash. Under the terms of the purchase warrants and pre-funded warrants, we have agreed to use our best efforts to maintain a current and effective prospectus relating to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants until the expiration of such warrants. However, we cannot assure you that we will be able to do so. If we are unable to do so, the potential "upside" of the holder's investment in our company may be reduced.

### The pre-funded warrants are speculative in nature.

The pre-funded warrants offered hereby do not confer any rights of common stock ownership on their holders, such as voting rights or the right to receive dividends, but rather merely represent the right to acquire shares of common stock at a fixed price. Specifically, commencing on the date of issuance, holders of the pre-funded warrants may acquire the common stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants at an exercise price of \$0.001 per share of common stock. Moreover, following this offering, the market value of the pre-funded warrants is uncertain and there can be no assurance that the market value of the pre-funded warrants will equal or exceed their public offering price. There can be no assurance that the market price of the common stock will ever equal or exceed the exercise price of the pre-funded warrants, and consequently, whether it will ever be profitable for holders of the pre-funded warrants to exercise the pre-funded warrants.

### The purchase warrants may not have any value.

Each purchase warrant will have an exercise price of not less than 100% of the last reported sale price of our common stock as of the close of the trading day immediately preceding the pricing of this offering and will expire on the fifth anniversary of the date they first become exercisable. In the event our common stock price does not exceed the exercise price of the purchase warrants during the period when the warrants are exercisable, the purchase warrants may not have any value.

We have broad discretion to use the net proceeds from this offering and our investment of these proceeds pending any such use may not yield a favorable return.

Our management has broad discretion as to how to spend the proceeds from this offering and may spend these proceeds in ways with which our stockholders may not agree. Pending any such uses, we plan to invest the net proceeds of this offering in short-term and long-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing securities. These investments may not yield a favorable return to our stockholders. See "Use of Proceeds."

Even if this offering is successful, we expect that we will need to raise additional funding to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates. This additional financing may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all. Failure to obtain this necessary capital when needed may force us to delay, limit, or terminate our product development efforts or other operations.

We estimate that our current cash, cash equivalents and investments, along with the net proceeds from this offering, will be sufficient for us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through July 2020. Without giving effect to the anticipated net proceeds from this offering, we do not believe that our existing capital resources will be sufficient to meet our projected operating requirements for at least 12 months from the date of issuance of our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements as of April 30, 2019 and for the six months then ended, and our audit for the year ended October 31, 2018, our independent registered public accounting firm has concluded that there is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could utilize our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. In addition, the expected net proceeds of this offering will not be sufficient for us to fund any of our product candidates through regulatory approval, and we will need to raise substantial additional capital to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates. We will continue to seek funds through equity or debt financings, collaborative or other arrangements with corporate sources, or through other sources of financing. Adequate additional funding may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. Any failure to raise capital as and when needed, as a result of insufficient authorized shares or otherwise, could have a negative impact on our financial condition and on our ability to pursue our business plans and strategies.

### We do not intend to pay cash dividends.

We have not declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock, and we do not anticipate declaring or paying cash dividends for the foreseeable future. Any future determination as to the payment of cash dividends on our common stock will be at our Board of Directors' discretion and will depend on our financial condition, operating results, capital requirements and other factors that our Board of Directors considers to be relevant.

Certain anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and Delaware law could make a third-party acquisition of us difficult. This could limit the price investors might be willing to pay in the future for our common stock.

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or of discouraging a third party from attempting to acquire, or control us. These factors could limit the price that certain investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation allows us to issue preferred stock without the approval of our stockholders. The issuance of preferred stock could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to the holders of our common stock or could adversely affect the rights and powers, including voting rights, of such holders. In certain circumstances, such issuance could have the effect of decreasing the market price of our common stock. Our amended and restated bylaws also provide our board of directors with the ability to alter such bylaws without stockholder approval. Any of these provisions could also have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control.

### Provisions of the purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants offered by this prospectus could discourage an acquisition of us by a third party.

In addition to the discussion of the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, certain provisions of the purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants offered by this prospectus could make it more difficult or expensive for a third party to acquire us. The purchase warrants and pre-funded warrants prohibit us from engaging in certain transactions constituting "fundamental transactions" unless, among other things, the surviving entity assumes our obligations under the pre-funded warrants. Further, the pre-funded warrants provide that, in the event of certain transactions constituting "fundamental transactions," with some exception, holders of such warrants will have the right, at their option, to require us to repurchase such purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants at a price described in such warrants. These and other provisions of the purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants offered by this prospectus could prevent or deter a third party from acquiring us even where the acquisition could be beneficial to you.

### The exercise price of the purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants offered by this prospectus will not be adjusted for certain dilutive events.

The exercise price of the purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants offered by this prospectus is subject to adjustment for certain events, including, but not limited to, certain issuances of capital stock, options, convertible securities and other securities. However, the exercise prices will not be adjusted for dilutive issuances of securities considered "excluded securities" and there may be transactions or occurrences that may adversely affect the market price of our common stock or the market value of such purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants without resulting in an adjustment of the exercise prices of such purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants.

### The tax reform bill passed in 2017 could adversely affect our business and financial condition.

The "Tax Cuts and Jobs Act," or the TCJA, was enacted in 2017 and significantly amends the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, or the Code. The TCJA, among other things, reduces the corporate tax rate from a top marginal rate of 35% to a flat rate of 21%, limits the tax deduction for interest expense to 30% of adjusted earnings (except for certain small businesses), limits the deduction for net operating losses to 80% of current year taxable income and eliminates net operating loss carrybacks, in each case, for losses generated after December 31, 2017 (though any such net operating losses may be carried forward indefinitely), and modifies or repeals many business deductions and credits (including reducing the business tax credit for certain clinical testing expenses incurred in the testing of certain drugs for rare diseases or conditions generally referred to as "orphan drugs"). We continue to examine the impact these changes may have on our business.

# Our ability to use estimated net operating losses and research and development credits to offset future taxable income may be subject to certain limitations.

As of October 31, 2018, we had federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of \$265.8 million and \$129.2 million, respectively, which begin to expire in various amounts in 2023. As of October 31, 2018, we also had federal and state research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$6.3 million and \$0.5 million, respectively, which begin to expire in 2025. These net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards could expire unused and be unavailable to offset future income tax liabilities (except for federal net operating loss carryforwards generated in taxable years ending after December 31, 2017, which are not subject to expiration). In addition, in general, under Sections 382 and 383 of the Code a corporation that undergoes an "ownership change" is subject to limitations on its ability to utilize its pre-change net operating losses or tax credits, or NOLs or credits, to offset future taxable income or taxes. For these purposes, an ownership change generally occurs where the aggregate stock ownership of one or more stockholders or groups of stockholders who owns at least 5% of a corporation's stock increases its ownership by more than 50 percentage points over its lowest ownership percentage within a specified testing period. Our existing NOLs or credits are subject to limitations arising from previous ownership changes, and if we undergo an ownership change in connection with or after this offering, our ability to utilize NOLs or credits could be further limited by Sections 382 and 383 of the Code. In addition, future changes in our stock ownership, many of which are outside of our control, could result in an ownership change under Sections 382 and 383 of the Code. Our NOLs or credits may also be impaired under state law. Accordingly, we may not be able to utilize a material portion of our NOLs or credits.

### CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference contain forward-looking statements, contains forward-looking statements. These statements include all matters that are not related to present facts or current conditions or that are not historical facts, including statements regarding our strategy, future operations, future financial position, future revenue, projected costs, prospects, plans, objectives of management and expected market growth. The words "anticipate," "believe," "could," "continue," "should," "predict," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "may," "plan," "potentially," "will," "may," "would," or the negative of these terms or other similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements, and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements.

By their nature, forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties because they relate to events, competitive dynamics, and healthcare, regulatory and scientific developments and depend on the economic circumstances that may or may not occur in the future or may occur on longer or shorter timelines than anticipated. Although we believe that we have a reasonable basis for each forward-looking statement contained in this prospectus, we caution you that forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and that our actual results of operations, financial condition and liquidity, and the development of the industry in which we operate may differ materially from the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus. In addition, even if our results of operations, financial condition and liquidity, and the development of the industry in which we operate are consistent with the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus, they may not be predictive of results or developments in future periods.

Some of the factors that we believe could cause actual results to differ from those anticipated or predicted include:

- the success and timing of our clinical trials, including patient accrual;
- our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approval and/or reimbursement of our product candidates for marketing;
- our ability to obtain the appropriate labeling of our products under any regulatory approval;
- our plans to develop and commercialize our products;
- the successful development and implementation of our sales and marketing campaigns;
- the change of key scientific or management personnel;
- the size and growth of the potential markets for our product candidates and our ability to serve those markets;
- our ability to successfully compete in the potential markets for our product candidates, if commercialized;
- regulatory developments in the United States and other countries;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance of any of our product candidates;
- new products, product candidates or new uses for existing products or technologies introduced or announced by our competitors and the timing of these introductions or announcements;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- our available cash;
- the accuracy of our estimates regarding expenses, future revenues, capital requirements and needs for additional financing;
- our ability to obtain additional funding;
- our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our product candidates;

- the success and timing of our preclinical studies including IND enabling studies;
- the ability of our product candidates to successfully perform in clinical trials;
- our ability to obtain and maintain approval of our product candidates for trial initiation;
- our ability to manufacture and the performance of third-party manufacturers;
- our ability to identify license and collaboration partners and to maintain existing relationships;
- the performance of our clinical research organizations, clinical trial sponsors, clinical trial investigators and collaboration partners for any clinical trials we conduct; and
- our ability to successfully implement our strategy.

These factors should not be construed as exhaustive and should be read in conjunction with the other cautionary statements that are included in this prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference. Other sections of this prospectus may include additional factors that could adversely impact our business and financial performance. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risk factors emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for our management to predict all risk factors nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in, or implied by, any forward-looking statements.

We have included important factors in the cautionary statements included in this prospectus, particularly those described or incorporated by reference in the "Risk Factors" section, that we believe could cause actual results or events to differ materially from the forward-looking statements that we make. Our forward-looking statements do not reflect the potential impact of any future acquisitions, mergers, dispositions, joint ventures or investments we may make. No forward-looking statement is a guarantee of future performance.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference and incorporate by reference in this prospectus and have filed as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. The forward-looking statements in this prospectus, and the documents incorporated by reference, represent our views as of the date of this prospectus. We anticipate that subsequent events and developments will cause our views to change. However, while we may elect to update these forward-looking statements at some point in the future, we have no current intention of doing so except to the extent required by applicable law. You should, therefore, not rely on these forward-looking statements as representing our views as of any date subsequent to the date of this prospectus.

### INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA

This prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference include statistical and other industry and market data that we obtained from our own internal estimates and research, as well as from industry publications and research, surveys and studies conducted by us and third parties. Industry publications, studies, and surveys generally state that they have been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, although they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. While we believe that each of these studies and publications is reliable, we have not independently verified market and industry data from third-party sources. While we believe our internal company research is reliable and the market definitions are appropriate, neither such research nor these definitions have been verified by any independent source. The industry in which we operate is subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risks due to various factors, including those described in the section titled "Risk Factors."

### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of the shares of our common stock and purchase warrants offered by us in this offering will be approximately \$13.6 million, based on an assumed public offering price of \$1.56 per share, the last reported sale price of our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Select Market on July 12, 2019, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and assuming no sale of any pre-funded warrants in this offering and excluding the proceeds, if any, from the exercise of the purchase warrants and pre-funded warrants. If the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and/or purchase warrants in this offering is exercised in full, we estimate that our net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$15.7 million, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

A \$0.50 increase (decrease) in the assumed public offering price of \$1.56 per share, the last reported sale price of the our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Select Market on July 12, 2019, would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$4.5 million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, an increase (decrease) of 500,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$0.7 million, assuming no change in the assumed public offering price and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

We expect to use the net proceeds from this offering to fund our continued research and development initiatives in connection with expanding our product pipeline including, but not limited to:

- investment in our ADXS-HOT program in both monotherapy and combination therapy and new cancer types;
- investment in ongoing clinical research in ADXS-PSA and ADXS-NEO, in combination therapy; and
- general corporate purposes.

Our expected use of net proceeds from this offering represents our current intentions based upon our present plans and business condition. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot predict with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the closing of this offering or the amounts that we will actually spend on the uses set forth above. The amounts and timing of our actual use of the net proceeds from this offering will vary depending on numerous factors, including the progress of our clinical trials and other development efforts for our product candidates and other factors described in "Risk Factors" beginning on page 11 or incorporated by reference herein, as well as the amount of cash we use in our operations. As a result, our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds, and investors will be relying on our judgment regarding the application of the net proceeds from this offering. In addition, we might decide to postpone or not pursue clinical trials or preclinical activities if the net proceeds from this offering and the other sources of cash are less than expected.

Pending application of the net proceeds, we intend to invest the net proceeds from this offering in short- and intermediate-term, interest-bearing obligations, investment-grade instruments, certificates of deposit or direct or guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government.

### DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on our financial condition, operating results, capital requirements and other factors that our board of directors considers to be relevant.

### **CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our cash, cash equivalents and investments and capitalization as of April 30, 2019:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to reflect the shares of common stock and accompanying purchase warrants offered by us in this offering at an assumed public offering price of \$1.56 per share (which was the last reported sale price of our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market on July 12, 2019), after deducting underwriting discounts and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The pro forma basis assumes no sale of pre-funded warrants, which, if sold, would reduce the number of shares of common stock that we are offering on a one-for-one basis, and excludes the proceeds, if any, from the exercise of any purchase warrants or pre-funded warrants issued in this offering.

You should read this information together with our financial statements and the notes to those statements incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

April 30, 2019 (unaudited) (in thousands, except share and par value data)	Actual	 Pro Forma(1)
Cash, cash equivalents and investments	\$ 33,706	\$ 47,296
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share, 5,000,000 shares authorized; 0 shares issued and		
outstanding actual, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	_	_
Common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, 170,000,000 shares authorized; 8,020,370 shares issued		
and outstanding, actual, 17,635,754 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma	8	18
Additional paid-in capital	407,385	420,975
Accumulated deficit	(364,223)	(364,223)
Total stockholders' equity	43,170	56,770
Total capitalization	\$ 43,170	\$ 56,770

(1) A \$0.50 increase (decrease) in the assumed public offering price of \$1.56 per share, the last reported sale price of our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Select Market on July 12, 2019, would increase (decrease) the as adjusted amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total assets and total stockholders' equity by \$4.5 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. An increase (decrease) of 500,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the as adjusted amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets and total stockholders' equity by \$0.7 million, assuming no change in the assumed public offering price per share and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The number of shares of common stock to be outstanding immediately after the offering is based on 8,020,370 shares of common stock outstanding as of April 30, 2019. The number of shares outstanding as of April 30, 2019 excludes:

- 400,260 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of April 30, 2019 at a weighted-average exercise price of \$101.82 per share;
- 17,063 shares of common stock reserved for issuance upon settlement of restricted stock units;
- 72,304 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as of April 30, 2019 at a weighted-average exercise price of \$3.82 per share;
- 4,807,692 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the purchase warrants being offered in this prospectus; and
- 188,658 shares of common stock reserved for the future awards under our 2015 Incentive Plan.

### PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

Except as noted below, the following table sets forth certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our Common Stock as of June 1, 2019:

- each person who is known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our outstanding Common Stock;
- each of our directors;
- each of our named executive officers and current executive officers; and
- all of our current directors and executive officers as a group.

As used in the table below, the term beneficial ownership with respect to our Common Stock consists of sole or shared voting power (which includes the power to vote, or to direct the voting of shares of our Common Stock) or sole or shared investment power (which includes the power to dispose, or direct the disposition of, shares of our Common Stock) through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, including a right to acquire such power(s) during the 60 days following April 30, 2019.

Unless otherwise indicated in the footnotes to this table, and subject to community property laws where applicable, we believe each of the stockholders named in this table has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares indicated as beneficially owned. Applicable percentages are based on 8,020,370 shares of Common Stock outstanding as of April 30, 2019, adjusted as required by the rules promulgated by the SEC. Unless otherwise indicated, the address for each of the individuals and entities listed in this table is 305 College Road East, Princeton, New Jersey 08540.

T-4-1 # -4

	Total # of	
	Shares	
	Beneficially	Percentage of
Name of Beneficial Owner	Owned	Ownership
Kenneth Berlin (1)	27,223	*%
David Sidransky (2)	15,357	*%
Roni Appel (3)	23,157	*%
Richard Berman (4)	11,770	*%
Samir Khleif (5)	14,751	*%
James Patton (6)	27,375	*%
Andres Gutierrez (7)	9,306	-%
Molly Henderson (8)	11,389	*%
Robert Petit (9)	34,647	*%
All Directors and Officers as a Group (10)	174 <b>,</b> 975	2.16%

<sup>\*</sup>Less than 1%

- (4) Represents 3,711 issued shares of our Common Stock and options to purchase 8,059 shares of our Common Stock exercisable within 60 days.
- (5) Represents 4,639 issued shares of our Common Stock and options to purchase 10,112 shares of our Common Stock exercisable within 60 days.
- (6) Represents 19,116 issued shares of our Common Stock and options to purchase 8,259 shares of our Common Stock exercisable within 60 days.
- (7) Represents 3,750 issued shares of our Common Stock and options to purchase 5,556 shares of our Common Stock exercisable within 60 days.
- (8) Represents 5.833 issued shares of our Common Stock and options to purchase 5,556 shares of our Common Stock exercisable within 60 days.
- (9) Represents 12,856 issued shares of our Common Stock and options to purchase 21,791 shares of our Common Stock exercisable within 60 days. On May 13, 2019, Dr. Petit stepped down as our Chief Scientific Officer effective as of the close of business on June 3, 2019.
- (10) Represents 81,294 issued shares of our Common Stock and options to purchase 91,792 shares of our Common Stock exercisable within 60 days and warrants to purchase 1,889 shares of our Common Stock exercisable within 60 days.

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents 10,556 issued shares of our Common Stock and options to purchase 16,667 shares of our Common Stock exercisable within 60 days.

<sup>(2)</sup> Represents 7,357 issued shares of our Common Stock and options to purchase 8,000 shares of our Common Stock exercisable within 60 days.

<sup>(3)</sup> Represents 13,476 issued shares of our Common Stock, options to purchase 7,792 shares of our Common Stock exercisable within 60 days and warrants to purchase 1,889 shares of our Common Stock exercisable within 60 days.

### DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following description of our common stock and preferred stock, together with the additional information we may incorporate by reference herein, summarizes the material terms and provisions of our capital stock. The following description of our capital stock does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and our Amended and Restated Bylaws, which are exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and by applicable law. We refer in this section to our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation as our "certificate of incorporation", and we refer to our Amended and Restated Bylaws as our "bylaws." The terms of our common stock and preferred stock may also be affected by Delaware law.

### **Authorized Capital Stock**

Under our certificate of incorporation, we are authorized to issue a total of 170,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and 5,000,000 shares of "blank check" preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share. As of June 1, 2019, we had issued and outstanding 8,020,815 shares of our common stock and no shares of preferred stock outstanding. As of such date, there were approximately 102 holders of record.

### **Common Stock**

Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of shareholders and do not have any cumulative voting rights. Holders of our common stock are entitled to receive ratably any dividends declared by the board of directors out of funds legally available for that purpose, subject to any preferential dividend rights of any outstanding preferred stock. Our common stock has no preemptive rights, conversion rights or other subscription rights or redemption or sinking fund provisions. In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of our common stock will be entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of all debts and other liabilities and any liquidation preference of any outstanding preferred stock. All outstanding shares are fully-paid and non-assessable.

### Listing

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "ADXS." On July 12, 2019, the closing price for our common stock, as reported on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, was \$1.56 per share.

### Transfer Agent

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Continental Stock Transfer and Trust Company, 17 Battery Place, 8th Floor, New York, NY 10004.

### **Preferred Stock**

Our board of directors is authorized, without action by the stockholders, to designate and issue up to an aggregate of 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series. Our board of directors can designate the rights, preferences and privileges of the shares of each series and any of its qualifications, limitations or restrictions. Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of common stock.

The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible future financings and acquisitions and other corporate purposes could, under certain circumstances, have the effect of restricting dividends on our common stock, diluting the voting power of our common stock, impairing the liquidation rights of our common stock, or delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company, which might harm the market price of our common stock. See also "Antitakeover Effects of Delaware Law and Provisions of our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated By-laws—Provisions of our Amended and Restated By-laws—Undesignated preferred stock" below.

### **Dividends**

Subject to the dividend rights of the holders of any outstanding series of preferred stock, holders of our common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends and other distributions of cash or any other right or property as may be declared by our board of directors out of our assets or funds legally available for such dividends or distributions.

### **Voting Rights**

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on each matter submitted to a vote of stockholders. Holders of our common stock do not have a cumulative voting right, which means that the holders of more than one-half of the outstanding shares of common stock, subject to the rights of the holders of the preferred stock, if any, can elect all of our directors, if they choose to do so. In this event, the holders of the remaining shares of common stock would not be able to elect any directors. Except as otherwise required by Delaware law, and subject to the rights of the holders of preferred stock, if any, all stockholder action is taken by the vote of a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock voting as a single class present at a meeting of stockholders at which a quorum consisting of one-third of the outstanding shares of common stock is present in person or proxy.

### **Liquidation and Dissolution**

In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs, holders of common stock would be entitled to share ratably in our assets that are legally available for distribution to stockholders after payment of liabilities. If we have any preferred stock outstanding at such time, holders of the preferred stock may be entitled to distributions and/or liquidation preferences. In either such case, we must pay the applicable distribution to the holders of our preferred stock (if any) before we may pay distributions to the holders of common stock.

### **Anti-Takeover Provisions**

#### Delaware Law

We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or Section 203. This provision generally prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

- prior to such date, the board of directors approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the number of shares outstanding those shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers and by employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- on or subsequent to such date, the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at an annual meeting or special meeting of stockholders and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66-2/3% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Section 203 defines a business combination to include:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder;
- subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;
- any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock of any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; or
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an "interested stockholder" as any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of a corporation, or an affiliate or associate of the corporation and was the owner of 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of a corporation at any time within three years prior to the time of determination of interested stockholder status; and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by such entity or person.

These statutory provisions could delay or frustrate the removal of incumbent directors or a change in control of our company. They could also discourage, impede, or prevent a merger, tender offer, or proxy contest, even if such event would be favorable to the interests of stockholders.

### Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaw Provisions

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that could have the effect of discouraging potential acquisition proposals or making a tender offer or delaying or preventing a change in control, including changes a stockholder might consider favorable. In particular, the certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as applicable, among other things:

- provide our board of directors with the ability to alter its bylaws without stockholder approval; and
- provide that vacancies on our board of directors may be filled by a majority of directors in office, although less than a quorum.

Such provisions may have the effect of discouraging a third-party from acquiring us, even if doing so would be beneficial to our stockholders. These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continuity and stability in the composition of our board of directors and in the policies formulated by them, and to discourage some types of transactions that may involve an actual or threatened change in control of our company. These provisions are designed to reduce our vulnerability to an unsolicited acquisition proposal and to discourage some tactics that may be used in proxy fights. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure our company outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging such proposals because, among other things, negotiation of such proposals could result in an improvement of their terms. However, these provisions could have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our shares that could result from actual or rumored takeover attempts. These provisions also may have the effect of preventing changes in our management.

### DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES WE ARE OFFERING

We are offering 9,615,384 shares of our common stock and/or pre-funded warrants to purchase up to 9,615,384 shares of common stock and purchase warrants to purchase up to 4,807,692 shares of our common stock. The shares of common stock and pre-funded warrants will be issued separately. We are also registering the shares of common stock issuable from time to time upon exercise of the pre-funded warrants offered hereby.

### **Common Stock**

The material terms and provisions of our common stock and each other class of our securities which qualifies or limits our common stock are described under the caption "Description of Capital Stock" in this prospectus.

### Purchase Warrants to be Issued in this Offering

The following summary of certain terms and provisions of purchase warrants that are being offered hereby is not complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, the provisions of the purchase warrant, the form of which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Prospective investors should carefully review the terms and provisions of the form of purchase warrant for a complete description of the terms and conditions of the purchase warrants.

Book Entry Form. The purchase warrants will be issued in book-entry form and shall be represented only by one or more global pre-funded warrants deposited with the Continental Stock Transfer and Trust Company, as custodian on behalf of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of DTC, or as otherwise directed by DTC.

Duration and Exercise Price. The purchase warrants will have an exercise price of \$ per share (no less than 100% of the public offering price). The exercise price is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of certain stock dividends and distributions, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications or similar events affecting our common stock and also upon any distributions of assets, including cash, stock or other property to our stockholders. The purchase warrants are exercisable immediately, and at any time up to the date that is five years after their original issuance.

Exercisability. The purchase warrants will be exercisable, at the option of each holder, in whole or in part by delivering to us a duly executed exercise notice and, at any time a registration statement registering the issuance of the shares of common stock underlying the purchase warrants under the Securities Act is effective and available for the issuance of such shares, or an exemption from registration under the Securities Act is available for the issuance of such shares, by payment in full in immediately available funds for the number of shares of common stock purchased upon such exercise. A holder will not have the right to exercise any portion of the purchase warrant if the holder (together with its affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% (or, upon election of the holder, 9.99%) of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise, as such percentage ownership is determined in accordance with the terms of the purchase warrants. However, any holder may increase or decrease such percentage, provided that any increase will not be effective until the 61st day after such election.

Cashless Exercise. If a registration statement registering the issuance of the shares of common stock underlying the purchase warrants under the Securities Act is not effective or available and an exemption from registration under the Securities Act is not available for the issuance of such shares, the holder may elect to exercise the purchase warrant only through a cashless exercise, in which case the holder would receive upon such exercise the net number of shares of common stock determined according to the formula set forth in the purchase warrant. No fractional shares of common stock will be issued in connection with the exercise of a purchase warrant. In lieu of fractional shares, we will pay the holder an amount in cash equal to the fractional amount multiplied by the exercise price. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event we do not have or maintain an effective registration statement, there are no circumstances that would require us to make any cash payments or net cash settle the purchase warrants to the holders.

Transferability. Subject to applicable laws, the purchase warrants may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without our consent.

*Exchange Listing.* There is no established trading market for the purchase warrants and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply for the listing of the purchase warrants on any national securities exchange or other trading market. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the purchase warrants will be limited.

*Rights as a Stockholder*. Except as otherwise provided in the purchase warrants or by virtue of such holder's ownership of shares of our common stock, the holder of a purchase warrant does not have the rights or privileges of a holder of our common stock, including any voting rights, until the holder exercises the purchase warrant.

Fundamental Transactions. If a fundamental transaction occurs, then the successor entity will succeed to, and be substituted for us, and may exercise every right and power that we may exercise and will assume all of our obligations under the purchase warrants with the same effect as if such successor entity had been named in the purchase warrant itself. If holders of our common stock are given a choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a fundamental transaction, then the holder shall be given the same choice as to the consideration it receives upon any exercise of the purchase warrant following such fundamental transaction.

### **Pre-funded Warrants**

The following summary of certain terms and provisions of pre-funded warrants that are being offered hereby is not complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, the provisions of the pre-funded warrant, the form of which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Prospective investors should carefully review the terms and provisions of the form of pre-funded warrant for a complete description of the terms and conditions of the pre-funded warrants.

Book Entry Form. The pre-funded warrants will be issued in book-entry form and shall be represented only by one or more global pre-funded warrants deposited with the Continental Stock Transfer and Trust Company, as custodian on behalf of DTC and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of DTC, or as otherwise directed by DTC.

Duration and Exercise Price. Each pre-funded warrant offered hereby will have an initial exercise price per share equal to \$0.001. The pre-funded warrants will be immediately exercisable and may be exercised at any time until the pre-funded warrants are exercised in full. The exercise price and number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of stock dividends, stock splits, reorganizations or similar events affecting our common stock and the exercise price.

Exercisability. The pre-funded warrants will be exercisable, at the option of each holder, in whole or in part, by delivering to us a duly executed exercise notice accompanied by payment in full for the number of shares of our common stock purchased upon such exercise (except in the case of a cashless exercise as discussed below). A holder (together with its affiliates) may not exercise any portion of the pre-funded warrant to the extent that the holder would own more than 4.99% (or, at the election of the holder, 9.99%) of the outstanding common stock immediately after exercise, except that upon at least 61 days' prior notice from the holder to us, the holder may increase the amount of ownership of outstanding stock after exercising the holder's pre-funded warrants up to 9.99% of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise, as such percentage ownership is determined in accordance with the terms of the pre-funded warrants. Purchasers of pre-funded warrants in this offering may also elect prior to the issuance of the pre-funded warrants to have the initial exercise limitation set at 9.99% of our outstanding common stock. No fractional shares of common stock will be issued in connection with the exercise of a pre-funded warrant. In lieu of fractional shares, we will either pay the holder an amount in cash equal to the fractional amount multiplied by the exercise price or round up to the next whole share.

Cashless Exercise. If, at the time a holder exercises its pre-funded warrants, a registration statement registering the issuance of the shares of common stock underlying the pre-funded warrants under the Securities Act is not then effective or available, then in lieu of making the cash payment otherwise contemplated to be made to us upon such exercise in payment of the aggregate exercise price, the holder may elect instead to receive upon such exercise (either in whole or in part) only the net number of shares of common stock determined according to a formula set forth in the pre-funded warrants. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event we do not have or maintain an effective registration statement, there are no circumstances that would require us to make any cash payments or net cash settle the pre-funded warrants to the holders.

*Transferability.* Subject to applicable laws, a pre-funded warrant may be transferred at the option of the holder upon surrender of the pre-funded warrant to us together with the appropriate instruments of transfer.

*Exchange Listing.* There is no trading market available for the pre-funded warrants on any securities exchange or nationally recognized trading system. We do not intend to list the pre-funded warrants on any securities exchange or nationally recognized trading system.

*Right as a Stockholder.* Except as otherwise provided in the pre-funded warrants or by virtue of such holder's ownership of shares of our common stock, the holders of the pre-funded warrants do not have the rights or privileges of holders of our common stock, including any voting rights, until they exercise their pre-funded warrants.

Fundamental Transaction. In the event of a fundamental transaction, as described in the pre-funded warrants and generally including any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of our common stock, the sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of our properties or assets, our consolidation or merger with or into another person, the acquisition of more than 50% of our outstanding common stock, or any person or group becoming the beneficial owner of 50% of the voting power represented by our outstanding common stock, the holders of the pre-funded warrants will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the pre-funded warrants the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property that the holders would have received had they exercised the pre-funded warrants immediately prior to such fundamental transaction.

### SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

We cannot predict the effect, if any, that future sales of shares of common stock, or the availability for future sale of shares of common stock, will have on the market price of shares of our common stock prevailing from time to time. The sale of substantial amounts of shares of our common stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales could occur, could harm the prevailing market price of shares of our common stock.

Based on the number of shares outstanding as of April 30, 2019, upon completion of this offering, we will have a total of 17,635,754 shares of our common stock outstanding, assuming no sale of pre-funded warrants, (or 19,078,062 shares of common stock if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares of common stock and/or purchase warrants). Of the outstanding shares, all of the shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable, except that any shares, including shares sold to an entity affiliated with an existing shareholder that may purchase shares in this offering, held by our affiliates, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, may only be sold in compliance with the limitations described below.

### **Rule 144**

In general, a person who has beneficially owned restricted stock for at least six months would be entitled to sell their securities provided that (i) such person is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates at the time of, or at any time during the 90 days preceding, a sale and (ii) we are subject to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, periodic reporting requirements for at least 90 days before the sale. Persons who have beneficially owned restricted shares for at least six months but who are our affiliates at the time of, or any time during the 90 days preceding, a sale, would be subject to additional restrictions, by which such person would be entitled to sell within any six-month period only a number of securities that does not exceed the greater of either of the following:

- 1% of the number of shares then outstanding, which will equal approximately 176,357 shares immediately after this offering assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, and assuming no sale of pre-funded warrants and that none of the purchase warrants are exercised, based on the number of shares outstanding as of April 30, 2019; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Select Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale.

Provided, in each case, that we are subject to the Exchange Act periodic reporting requirements for at least 90 days before the sale. Such sales both by affiliates and by non-affiliates must also comply with the manner of sale, current public information and notice provisions of Rule 144 of the Securities Act, or Rule 144.

### **Rule 701**

Rule 701 under the Securities Act, or Rule 701, as in effect on the date of this prospectus, permits resales of shares in reliance upon Rule 144 but without compliance with certain restrictions of Rule 144, including the holding period requirement. Most of our employees, executive officers or directors who purchased shares under a written compensatory plan or contract may be entitled to rely on the resale provisions of Rule 701, but all holders of Rule 701 shares are required to wait until 90 days after the date of this prospectus before selling their shares. However, substantially all Rule 701 shares are subject to lock-up agreements as described below in the section titled "Underwriting" included elsewhere in this prospectus and will become eligible for sale upon the expiration of the restrictions set forth in those agreements.

### **Lock-up Agreements**

In connection with this offering, we, along with our directors, executive officers and certain stockholders have agreed with the underwriters that for a period of 90 days (the restricted period), after the date of this prospectus, subject to specified exceptions, we or they will not offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of common stock, or enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the common stock.

# MATERIAL UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS

The following discussion is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to non-U.S. holders (as defined below) with respect to their ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock or pre-funded warrants issued pursuant to this offering. For purposes of this discussion, a non-U.S. holder means a beneficial owner of our common stock and/or pre-funded warrants that is for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- a non-resident alien individual;
- a foreign corporation or any other foreign organization taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes; or
- a foreign estate or trust, the income of which is not subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis.

This discussion does not address the tax treatment of partnerships or other entities that are pass-through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes or persons that hold their common stock and/or pre-funded warrants through partnerships or other pass-through entities. A partner in a partnership or other pass-through entity that will hold our common stock and/or pre-funded warrants should consult his, her or its tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of acquiring, holding and disposing of our common stock and/or pre-funded warrants through a partnership or other pass-through entity, as applicable.

This discussion is based on current provisions of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which we refer to as the Code, existing and proposed U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, current administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as in effect as of the date of this prospectus and, all of which are subject to change or to differing interpretation, possibly with retroactive effect. Any such change or differing interpretation could alter the tax consequences to non-U.S. holders described in this prospectus. There can be no assurance that the Internal Revenue Service, which we refer to as the IRS, will not challenge one or more of the tax consequences described herein. We assume in this discussion that a non-U.S. holder holds shares of our common stock and/or pre-funded warrant as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code, generally property held for investment.

This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to a particular non-U.S. holder in light of that non-U.S. holder's individual circumstances nor does it address any U.S. state, local or non-U.S. taxes, the alternative minimum tax, the Medicare tax on net investment income, the rules regarding qualified small business stock within the meaning of Section 1202 of the Code, or any other aspect of any U.S. federal tax other than the income tax. This discussion also does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may apply to a non-U.S. holder and does not address the special tax rules applicable to particular non-U.S. holders, such as:

- insurance companies;
- tax-exempt or governmental organizations;
- financial institutions:
- brokers or dealers in securities;
- regulated investment companies;
- pension plans;
- "controlled foreign corporations," "passive foreign investment companies," and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax:
- "qualified foreign pension funds," or entities wholly owned by a "qualified foreign pension fund";
- persons deemed to sell our common stock and/or pre-funded warrants under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- persons that hold our common stock and/or pre-funded warrants as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion transaction, synthetic security or other integrated investment; and
- certain U.S. expatriates.

This discussion is for general information only and is not tax advice. Accordingly, all prospective non-U.S. holders of our common stock and/or pre-funded warrants should consult their tax advisors with respect to the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock and/or pre-funded warrants.

### **Treatment of Pre-funded Warrants**

Although it is not entirely free from doubt, a pre-funded warrant should be treated as a share of our common stock for U.S. federal income tax purposes and a holder of pre-funded warrants should generally be taxed in the same manner as a holder of common stock, as described below. Accordingly, no gain or loss should be recognized upon the exercise of a pre-funded warrant and, upon exercise, the holding period of a pre-funded warrant should carry over to the share of common stock received. Similarly, the tax basis of the pre-funded warrant should carry over to the share of common stock received upon exercise, increased by the exercise price of \$0.001 per share. Each holder should consult his, her or its own tax advisor regarding the risks associated with the acquisition of pre-funded warrants pursuant to this offering (including potential alternative characterizations). The balance of this discussion generally assumes that the characterization described above is respected for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

### **Distributions on Our Common Stock**

Distributions, if any, on our common stock will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a tax-free return of the non-U.S. holder's investment, up to such holder's tax basis in the common stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as capital gain, subject to the tax treatment described below in "Gain on Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of Our Common Stock and/or Pre-Funded Warrants." Any such distributions will also be subject to the discussions below under the sections titled "Backup Withholding and Information Reporting" and "Withholding and Information Reporting Requirements—FATCA."

Subject to the discussion in the following two paragraphs in this section, dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence.

Dividends that are treated as effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by a non-U.S. holder within the United States and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, that are attributable to a permanent establishment or a fixed-base maintained by the non-U.S. holder within the United States, are generally exempt from the 30% withholding tax if the non-U.S. holder satisfies applicable certification and disclosure requirements. However, such U.S. effectively connected income, net of specified deductions and credits, is taxed at the same graduated U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to United States persons (as defined in the Code). Any U.S. effectively connected income received by a non-U.S. holder that is a corporation may also, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence.

A non-U.S. holder of our common stock who claims the benefit of an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence generally will be required to provide a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or successor form) to the applicable withholding agent and satisfy applicable certification and other requirements. Non-U.S. holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under a relevant income tax treaty. A non-U.S. holder that is eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax under an income tax treaty may obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing a U.S. tax return with the IRS.

The pre-funded warrants are not entitled to any distributions until such warrant is exercised.

### Gain on Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of Our Common Stock and/or Pre-Funded Warrants

Subject to the discussions below under "Backup Withholding and Information Reporting" and "Withholding and Information Reporting Requirements—FATCA," a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to any U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized upon such holder's sale or other taxable disposition of shares of our common stock and/or Pre-Funded Warrants unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, is attributable to a permanent establishment or a fixed-base maintained by such non-U.S. holder in the United States, in which case the non-U.S. holder generally will be taxed on a net income basis at the graduated U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to United States persons (as defined in the Code) and, if the non-U.S. holder is a foreign corporation, the branch profits tax described above in "Distributions on Our Common Stock" also may apply;
- the non-U.S. holder is a nonresident alien individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other conditions are met, in which case the non-U.S. holder will be subject to a 30% tax (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence) on the net gain derived from the disposition, which may be offset by certain U.S. source capital losses of the non-U.S. holder, if any (even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States), provided that the non-U.S. holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses; or

• we are, or have been, at any time during the five-year period preceding such sale or other taxable disposition (or the non-U.S. holder's holding period, if shorter) a "U.S. real property holding corporation," unless any class of our stock is regularly traded on an established securities market and the non-U.S. holder disposes of such class of stock and holds no more than 5% of such class of stock, directly or indirectly, actually or constructively, during the shorter of the 5-year period ending on the date of the disposition or the period that the non-U.S. holder held such class of stock. Generally, a corporation is a U.S. real property holding corporation only if the fair market value of its U.S. real property interests equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests plus its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. Although there can be no assurance, we do not believe that we are, or have been, a U.S. real property holding corporation, or that we are likely to become one in the future. Our pre-funded warrants are expected to constitute a class of stock for purposes of the rules described above. However, we do not expect our pre-funded warrants to be regularly traded on an established securities market for purposes of the rules described above.

### **Backup Withholding and Information Reporting**

We must report annually to the IRS and to each non-U.S. holder the gross amount of the distributions on our common stock paid to such holder and the tax withheld, if any, with respect to such distributions. Non-U.S. holders may have to comply with specific certification procedures to establish that the holder is not a United States person (as defined in the Code) in order to avoid backup withholding at the applicable rate with respect to dividends on our common stock. Dividends paid to non-U.S. holders subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax, as described above in "Distributions on Our Common Stock," generally will be exempt from U.S. backup withholding.

Information reporting and backup withholding will generally apply to the proceeds of a disposition of our common stock and/or pre-funded warrants by a non-U.S. holder effected by or through the U.S. office of any broker, U.S. or foreign, unless the holder certifies its status as a non-U.S. holder and satisfies certain other requirements, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, information reporting and backup withholding will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds to a non-U.S. holder where the transaction is effected outside the United States through a non-U.S. office of a broker. However, for information reporting purposes, dispositions effected through a non-U.S. office of a broker with substantial U.S. ownership or operations generally will be treated in a manner similar to dispositions effected through a U.S. office of a broker.

Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the application of the information reporting and backup withholding rules to them. Copies of information returns may be made available to the tax authorities of the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is incorporated under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a non-U.S. holder can be refunded or credited against the non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided that an appropriate claim is filed with the IRS in a timely manner.

### Withholding and Information Reporting Requirements—FATCA

Provisions of the Code commonly referred to as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, generally impose a U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% on payments of dividends on our common stock paid to a foreign entity unless (i) if the foreign entity is a "foreign financial institution," such foreign entity identifies certain due diligence, reporting, withholding, and certification obligations, (ii) if the foreign entity is not a "foreign financial institution," such foreign entity identifies certain of its U.S. investors, if any, or (iii) the foreign entity is otherwise exempt under FATCA. Such withholding may also apply to gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of our common stock and/or pre-funded warrants, although under recently proposed U.S. Treasury Regulations, no withholding would apply to such gross proceeds. The preamble to the proposed regulations specifies that taxpayers (including withholding agents) are permitted to rely on the proposed regulations pending finalization. Under certain circumstances, a non-U.S. holder may be eligible for refunds or credits of this withholding tax. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country may modify the requirements described in this paragraph. Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the possible implications of this legislation on their investment in our common stock and/or pre-funded warrants, including, without limitation, the process and deadlines for meeting the applicable requirements to prevent the imposition of the 30% withholding tax under FATCA.

#### **UNDERWRITING**

We have entered into an underwriting agreement, dated , 2019, with A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners, acting as the representative of the several underwriters named below, with respect to the shares of common stock, the purchase warrants and pre-funded warrants. Subject to certain conditions, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and the underwriters have severally agreed to purchase, the shares of common stock, the purchase warrants and pre-funded warrants provided below opposite their respective names.

		Number of Pre-	Number of Purchase	
Underwriters	<b>Number of Shares</b>	<b>Funded Warrants</b>	Warrants	Total
A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners				
Total				

The underwriters are committed to purchase all the shares of common stock, purchase warrants and the pre-funded warrants offered by us other than those covered by the option to purchase additional shares, purchase warrants and pre-funded warrants described below. The obligations of the underwriters may be terminated upon the occurrence of certain events specified in the underwriting agreement. Furthermore, pursuant to the underwriting agreement, the underwriters' obligations are subject to customary conditions, representations and warranties contained in the underwriting agreement, such as receipt by the underwriters of officers' certificates and legal opinions.

## **Discount, Commissions and Expenses**

The underwriters have advised us that they propose to offer the shares of common stock, purchase warrants and the pre-funded warrants at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers at that price less a concession not in excess of \$ per share of common stock, the purchase warrant and pre-funded warrant. The underwriters may allow, and certain dealers may reallow, a discount from the concession not in excess of \$ per share of common stock, the purchase warrant and the pre-funded warrant to certain brokers and dealers. After this offering, the public offering price, concession and reallowance to dealers may be changed by the representative. No such change shall change the amount of proceeds to be received by us as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. The shares of common stock, the purchase warrants and the pre-funded warrants are offered by the underwriters as stated herein, subject to receipt and acceptance by them and subject to their right to reject any order in whole or in part. The underwriters have informed us that they do not intend to confirm sales to any accounts over which they exercise discretionary authority.

The following table shows the underwriting discount payable to the underwriters by us in connection with this offering.

				To	tal
	Per	Per Pre- Funded	Per Purchase	Without Over-	With Over-
	Share	Warrant	Warrant	Allotment	Allotment
	Snare	warrant	warrant	Anotment	Anotment
Public offering price					
Underwriting discounts and commissions (7%)					
Proceeds before expenses to us					

We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for accountable legal expenses not to exceed \$85,000 and non-accountable expenses not to exceed \$20,000 in the aggregate. We estimate that expenses payable by us in connection with this offering, including reimbursement of the underwriters' out-of-pocket expenses, but excluding the underwriting discount referred to above, will be approximately \$360,000.

The Representatives have informed us that they do not expect sales to accounts over which the underwriters have discretionary authority to exceed 5% of the shares of common stock, purchase warrants and the pre-funded warrants being offered.

## **Over-allotment Option**

We have granted to the underwriters an option exercisable not later than 30 days after the date of this prospectus to purchase up to an additional 1,442,308 shares of common stock and/or additional warrants to purchase up to an additional 721,154 shares of common stock at the public offering price per share of common stock set forth on the cover page hereto less the underwriting discounts and commissions. The underwriters may exercise the option solely to cover overallotments, if any, made in connection with this offering. If any additional shares of common stock and/or purchase warrants are purchased pursuant to the over-allotment option, the underwriters will offer these shares of common stock and/or purchase warrants on the same terms as those on which the other securities are being offered.

#### Indemnification

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act and liabilities arising from breaches of representations and warranties contained in the underwriting agreement, or to contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

## **Lock-up Agreements**

Our directors and executive officers have entered into lock-up agreements. Under these agreements, these individuals have agreed, subject to specified exceptions, not to sell or transfer any shares of common stock or securities convertible into, or exchangeable or exercisable for, our shares of common stock during a period ending 90 days after the date of this prospectus, without first obtaining the written consent of A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners. Specifically, these individuals have agreed, in part, not to:

- offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, grant, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of common stock, whether now owned or hereafter acquired or with respect to which such person has or later acquires the power of disposition, whether any such transaction is to be settled by delivery of our securities, in cash, or otherwise;
- enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our securities, whether any such transaction is to be settled by delivery of our shares of common stock, in cash or otherwise;
- make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any of our securities; or
- publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge or disposition, or to enter into any transaction, swap, hedge or other arrangement relating to any of our securities.

Notwithstanding these limitations, these shares of common stock may be transferred under limited circumstances, including, without limitation, by gift, will or intestate succession.

In addition, we have agreed that, for a period of sixty (60) days from the date of this prospectus, we will not (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any of our shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our shares of common stock; (ii) file or caused to be filed any registration statement with the SEC relating to the offering of any of our shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our shares of common stock; (iii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of capital stock of the Company, whether any such transaction described in clause (i), (ii) or (iii) is to be settled by delivery of our shares of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise. However, we will not be precluded from selling over 25% of our outstanding common stock to a strategic investor, so long as such investor agrees not to resell such shares into the public markets during such three month period.

## Stabilization

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in over-allotment transactions, syndicate-covering transactions, stabilizing transactions, penalty bids and purchases to cover positions created by short sales.

• Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase shares, so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum and are engaged in for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the shares while the offering is in progress.

- Over-allotment transactions involve sales by the underwriters of shares of common stock in excess of the number of shares the underwriters are obligated to purchase. This creates a syndicate short position, which may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of shares of common stock over-allotted by the underwriters is not greater than the number of shares of common stock that they may purchase in the over-allotment option. In a naked short position, the number of securities involved is greater than the number of shares in the over-allotment option. The underwriters may close out any short position by exercising their over-allotment option and/or purchasing common stock in the open market.
- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of common stock in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. In determining the source of common stock to close out the short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of common stock available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase common stock through exercise of the over-allotment option. If the underwriters sell more shares of common stock than could be covered by exercise of the over-allotment option, and, therefore, have a naked short position, the position can be closed out only by buying common stock in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that after pricing there could be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.
- Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the common stock originally sold by that syndicate member are purchased in stabilizing or syndicate covering transactions to cover syndicate short positions.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our common stock. As a result, the price of our common stock in the open market may be higher than it would otherwise be in the absence of these transactions.

Neither we nor the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the effect that the transactions described above may have on the prices of our securities. These transactions may occur on the Nasdaq Global Select Market or on any other trading market. If any of these transactions are commenced, they may be discontinued without notice at any time.

#### **Passive Market Making**

In connection with this offering, the underwriters and any selling group members may engage in passive market making transactions in our common shares on Nasdaq in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M under the Exchange Act during a period before the commencement of offers or sales of common shares and extending through the completion of the distribution. A passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid of that security. However, if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid that bid must then be lowered when specified purchase limits are exceeded.

#### **Electronic Distribution**

This prospectus in electronic format may be made available on websites or through other online services maintained by one or more of the underwriters, or by their affiliates. Other than this prospectus in electronic format, the information on any underwriter's website and any information contained in any other website maintained by an underwriter is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or any underwriter in its capacity as underwriter, and should not be relied upon by investors.

# Other

From time to time, certain of the underwriters and/or their affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, various investment banking and other financial services for us for which services they have received and, may in the future receive, customary fees. In the course of their businesses, the underwriters and their affiliates may actively trade our securities or loans for their own account or for the accounts of customers, and, accordingly, the underwriters and their affiliates may at any time hold long or short positions in such securities or loans.

#### Offer restrictions outside the United States

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

#### Australia

This prospectus is not a disclosure document under Chapter 6D of the Australian Corporations Act, has not been lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission and does not purport to include the information required of a disclosure document under Chapter 6D of the Australian Corporations Act. Accordingly, (i) the offer of the securities under this prospectus is only made to persons to whom it is lawful to offer the securities without disclosure under Chapter 6D of the Australian Corporations Act under one or more exemptions set out in section 708 of the Australian Corporations Act, (ii) this prospectus is made available in Australia only to those persons as set forth in clause (i) above, and (iii) the offeree must be sent a notice stating in substance that by accepting this offer, the offeree represents that the offeree is such a person as set forth in clause (i) above, and, unless permitted under the Australian Corporations Act, agrees not to sell or offer for sale within Australia any of the securities sold to the offeree within twelve (12) months after its transfer to the offeree under this prospectus.

#### China

The information in this document does not constitute a public offer of the securities, whether by way of sale or subscription, in the People's Republic of China (excluding, for purposes of this paragraph, Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, Macau Special Administrative Region and Taiwan). The securities may not be offered or sold directly or indirectly in the PRC to legal or natural persons other than directly to "qualified domestic institutional investors."

#### European Economic Area-Belgium, Germany, Luxembourg and Netherlands

The information in this document has been prepared on the basis that all offers of common stock will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Directive 2003/71/EC ("Prospectus Directive"), as implemented in Member States of the European Economic Area (each, a "Relevant Member State"), from the requirement to produce a prospectus for offers of securities.

An offer to the public of the securities has not been made, and may not be made, in a Relevant Member State except pursuant to one of the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive as implemented in that Relevant Member State:

- (a) to legal entities that are authorized or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorized or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities;
- (b) to any legal entity that has two or more of (i) an average of at least 250 employees during its last fiscal year; (ii) a total balance sheet of more than €43,000,000 (as shown on its last annual unconsolidated or consolidated financial statements) and (iii) an annual net turnover of more than €50,000,000 (as shown on its last annual unconsolidated financial statements);
- (c) to fewer than 100 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors within the meaning of Article 2(1)(e) of the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the Company or any underwriter for any such offer; or
- (d) in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of common stock shall result in a requirement for the publication by the Company of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

#### France

This document is not being distributed in the context of a public offering of financial securities (offre au public de titres financiers) in France within the meaning of Article L.411-1 of the French Monetary and Financial Code (Code monétaire et financier) and Articles 211-1 et seq. of the General Regulation of the French Autorité des marchés financiers ("AMF"). The securities have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in France.

This document and any other offering material relating to the securities have not been, and will not be, submitted to the AMF for approval in France and, accordingly, may not be distributed or caused to distributed, directly or indirectly, to the public in France.

Such offers, sales and distributions have been and shall only be made in France to (i) qualified investors (investisseurs qualifiés) acting for their own account, as defined in and in accordance with Articles L.411-2-II-2° and D.411-1 to D.411-3, D. 744-1, D.754-1 and D.764-1 of the French Monetary and Financial Code and any implementing regulation and/or (ii) a restricted number of non-qualified investors (cercle restreint d'investisseurs) acting for their own account, as defined in and in accordance with Articles L.411-2-II-2° and D.411-4, D.744-1, D.754-1 and D.764-1 of the French Monetary and Financial Code and any implementing regulation.

Pursuant to Article 211-3 of the General Regulation of the AMF, investors in France are informed that the common stock cannot be distributed (directly or indirectly) to the public by the investors otherwise than in accordance with Articles L.411-1, L.411-2, L.412-1 and L.621-8 to L.621-8-3 of the French Monetary and Financial Code.

#### **Ireland**

The information in this document does not constitute a prospectus under any Irish laws or regulations and this document has not been filed with or approved by any Irish regulatory authority as the information has not been prepared in the context of a public offering of securities in Ireland within the meaning of the Irish Prospectus (Directive 2003/71/EC) Regulations 2005 (the "Prospectus Regulations"). The securities have not been offered or sold, and will not be offered, sold or delivered directly or indirectly in Ireland by way of a public offering, except to (i) qualified investors as defined in Regulation 2(l) of the Prospectus Regulations and (ii) fewer than 100 natural or legal persons who are not qualified investors.

#### **Israel**

The securities offered by this prospectus has not been approved or disapproved by the Israeli Securities Authority, or "ISA," nor have such been registered for sale in Israel. The securities may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in Israel, absent the publication of a prospectus. The ISA has not issued permits, approvals or licenses in connection with the offering or publishing the prospectus; nor has it authenticated the details included herein, confirmed their reliability or completeness, or rendered an opinion as to the quality of the securities being offered. Any resale in Israel, directly or indirectly, to the public of the offered by this prospectus is subject to restrictions on transferability and must be effected only in compliance with the Israeli securities laws and regulations.

#### Italy

The offering of the securities in the Republic of Italy has not been authorized by the Italian Securities and Exchange Commission (Commissione Nazionale per le Società e la Borsa, "CONSOB") pursuant to the Italian securities legislation and, accordingly, no offering material relating to the securities may be distributed in Italy and such securities may not be offered or sold in Italy in a public offer within the meaning of Article 1.1(t) of Legislative Decree No. 58 of 24 February 1998 ("Decree No. 58"), other than:

- to Italian qualified investors, as defined in Article 100 of Decree no. 58 by reference to Article 34-ter of CONSOB Regulation no. 11971 of 14 May 1999 ("Regulation no. 11971") as amended ("Qualified Investors"); and
- in other circumstances that are exempt from the rules on public offer pursuant to Article 100 of Decree No. 58 and Article 34-ter of Regulation No. 11971 as amended.

Any offer, sale or delivery of the securities or distribution of any offer document relating to the securities in Italy (excluding placements where a Qualified Investor solicits an offer from the issuer) under the paragraphs above must be:

- made by investment firms, banks or financial intermediaries permitted to conduct such activities in Italy in accordance with Legislative Decree No. 385 of 1 September 1993 (as amended), Decree No. 58, CONSOB Regulation No. 16190 of 29 October 2007 and any other applicable laws; and
- in compliance with all relevant Italian securities, tax and exchange controls and any other applicable laws.

Any subsequent distribution of the securities in Italy must be made in compliance with the public offer and prospectus requirement rules provided under Decree No. 58 and the Regulation No. 11971 as amended, unless an exception from those rules applies. Failure to comply with such rules may result in the sale of such shares being declared null and void and in the liability of the entity transferring the shares for any damages suffered by the investors.

## Japan

The securities have not been and will not be registered under Article 4, paragraph 1 of the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (Law No. 25 of 1948), as amended (the "FIEL") pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements applicable to a private placement of securities to Qualified Institutional Investors (as defined in and in accordance with Article 2, paragraph 3 of the FIEL and the regulations promulgated thereunder). Accordingly, the securitiess may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan other than Qualified Institutional Investors. Any Qualified Institutional Investor who acquires common stock may not resell them to any person in Japan that is not a Qualified Institutional Investor, and acquisition by any such person of common stock is conditional upon the execution of an agreement to that effect.

#### **Portugal**

This document is not being distributed in the context of a public offer of financial securities (oferta pública de valores mobiliários) in Portugal, within the meaning of Article 109 of the Portuguese Securities Code (Código dos Valores Mobiliários). The securities have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in Portugal. This document and any other offering material relating to the securities have not been, and will not be, submitted to the Portuguese Securities Market Commission (Comissão do Mercado de Valores Mobiliários) for approval in Portugal and, accordingly, may not be distributed or caused to distributed, directly or indirectly, to the public in Portugal, other than under circumstances that are deemed not to qualify as a public offer under the Portuguese Securities Code. Such offers, sales and distributions of shares in Portugal are limited to persons who are "qualified investors" (as defined in the Portuguese Securities Code). Only such investors may receive this document and they may not distribute it or the information contained in it to any other person.

#### Sweden

This document has not been, and will not be, registered with or approved by Finansinspektionen (the Swedish Financial Supervisory Authority). Accordingly, this document may not be made available, nor may the securities be offered for sale in Sweden, other than under circumstances that are deemed not to require a prospectus under the Swedish Financial Instruments Trading Act (1991:980) (Sw. lag (1991:980) om handel med finansiella instrument)). Any offering of common stock in Sweden is limited to persons who are "qualified investors" (as defined in the Financial Instruments Trading Act). Only such investors may receive this document and they may not distribute it or the information contained in it to any other person.

#### Switzerland

The securities may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange ("SIX") or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This document has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other offering material relating to the shares may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this document nor any other offering material relating to the securities have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this document will not be filed with, and the offer of common stock will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority.

This document is personal to the recipient only and not for general circulation in Switzerland.

#### **United Arab Emirates**

Neither this document nor the securities has been approved, disapproved or passed on in any way by the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates or any other governmental authority in the United Arab Emirates, nor has the Company received authorization or licensing from the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates or any other governmental authority in the United Arab Emirates to market or sell the securities within the United Arab Emirates. This document does not constitute and may not be used for the purpose of an offer or invitation. No services relating to the securities, including the receipt of applications and/or the allotment or redemption of such shares, may be rendered within the United Arab Emirates by us.

No offer or invitation to subscribe for the securities is valid or permitted in the Dubai International Financial Centre.

#### **United Kingdom**

Neither the information in this document nor any other document relating to the offer has been delivered for approval to the Financial Services Authority in the United Kingdom and no prospectus (within the meaning of section 85 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, as amended ("FSMA")) has been published or is intended to be published in respect of the securities. This document is issued on a confidential basis to "qualified investors" (within the meaning of section 86(7) of FSMA) in the United Kingdom, and the securities may not be offered or sold in the United Kingdom by means of this document, any accompanying letter or any other document, except in circumstances which do not require the publication of a prospectus pursuant to section 86(1) FSMA. This document should not be distributed, published or reproduced, in whole or in part, nor may its contents be disclosed by recipients to any other person in the United Kingdom.

Any invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of FSMA) received in connection with the issue or sale of the securities has only been communicated or caused to be communicated and will only be communicated or caused to be communicated in the United Kingdom in circumstances in which section 21(1) of FSMA does not apply to the Company.

In the United Kingdom, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed at, persons (i) who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) (investment professionals) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotions) Order 2005 ("FPO"); (ii) who fall within the categories of persons referred to in Article 49(2)(a) to (d) (high net worth companies, unincorporated associations, etc.) of the FPO; or (iii) to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated (together "relevant persons"). The investments to which this document relates are available only to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to purchase will be engaged in only with, relevant persons. Any person who is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the common stock, purchase warrants and pre-funded warrants offered in this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Goodwin Procter LLP, New York, NY. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the underwriters by Zysman, Aharoni, Gayer and Sullivan & Worcester LLP, New York, NY.

## **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements of Advaxis, Inc. appearing in the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended October 31, 2018 and 2017 and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of October 31, 2018 and 2017 have been audited by Marcum LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their reports thereon, included therein, and incorporated herein by reference. Such consolidated financial statements are incorporated herein by reference in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of common stock, purchase warrants and pre-funded warrants offered hereby. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits and schedules filed therewith. For further information with respect to us and the common stock, the purchase warrants and pre-funded warrants offered hereby, reference is made to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed therewith. Statements contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the full text of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants, including this registration statement that file electronically with the SEC. The address is www.sec.gov.

We are subject to the information and periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. Under the Exchange Act, we will file annual, quarterly and current reports, as well as proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These periodic reports, proxy statements, and other information will be available for inspection and copying at the SEC's Public Reference Room and the website of the SEC referred to above.

#### INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" information from other documents that we file, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus. Information in this prospectus supersedes information incorporated by reference that we filed with the SEC prior to the date of this prospectus. We incorporate by reference into this prospectus and the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part the information or documents listed below that we have filed with the SEC (SEC File No. 001-38268):

- our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended October 31, 2018, filed with the SEC on January 11, 2019;
- our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended January 31, 2019, filed with the SEC on March 12, 2019, and April 30, 2019, filed with the SEC on June 10, 2019;
- our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A, filed with the SEC on January 11, 2019; and
- our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 13, 2018, January 23, 2019, February 7, 2019, February 22, 2019, March 1, 2019, March 14, 2019, March 15, 2019, March 29, 2019, April 5, 2019, April 15, 2019, May 13, 2019, May 15, 2019, June 27, 2019 and July 15, 2019.

We will furnish without charge to you, on written or oral request, a copy of any or all of the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus, including exhibits to these documents. You should direct any requests for documents to our corporate headquarters at the following address: 305 College Road East, Princeton, New Jersey 08540 Attn: Molly Henderson, or by calling (609) 452-9813.

You also may access these filings on our website at *www.advaxis.com*. We do not incorporate the information contained on or accessible through our website into this prospectus or any supplement to this prospectus and you should not consider any information on, or that can be accessed through, our website as part of this prospectus or any supplement to this prospectus (other than those filings with the SEC that we specifically incorporate by reference into this prospectus or any supplement to this prospectus).

Any statement contained in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus will be deemed modified, superseded or replaced for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus modifies, supersedes or replaces such statement.

## 9,615,384 Shares of Common Stock

Pre-Funded Warrants to Purchase Up to 9,615,384 Shares of Common Stock

Warrants to Purchase up to 4,807,692 Shares of Common Stock



**PROSPECTUS** 

# A.G.P.

Through and including , 2019 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions

#### PART II

## INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

# Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses, other than the underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by the registrant in connection with the sale of common stock being registered. All amounts are estimates except for the SEC registration fee and the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, or FINRA, filing fee.

Item	 unt to be paid
SEC registration fee	\$ 1,818
FINRA filing fee	3,088
Printing and engraving expenses	10,000
Legal fees and expenses	200,000
Accounting fees and expenses	25,000
Transfer Agent fees and expenses	5,000
Miscellaneous expenses	10,000
Total	\$ 254,906

## Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or the DGCL, authorizes a corporation to indemnify its directors and officers against liabilities arising out of actions, suits and proceedings to which they are made or threatened to be made a party by reason of the fact that they have served or are currently serving as a director or officer to a corporation. The indemnity may cover expenses (including attorneys' fees) judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the director or officer in connection with any such action, suit or proceeding. Section 145 permits corporations to pay expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by directors and officers in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding. In addition, Section 145 provides that a corporation has the power to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of its directors and officers against any liability asserted against them and incurred by them in their capacity as a director or officer, or arising out of their status as such, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify the director or officer against such liability under Section 145.

We have adopted provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws to be in effect at the consummation of this offering that limit or eliminate the personal liability of our directors to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as it now exists or may in the future be amended. Consequently, a director will not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages or breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability for:

- any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- any unlawful payments related to dividends or unlawful stock purchases, redemptions or other distributions; or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

These limitations of liability do not alter director liability under the federal securities laws and do not affect the availability of equitable remedies such as an injunction or rescission.

In addition, our bylaws provide that:

- we will indemnify our directors, officers and, in the discretion of our board of directors, certain employees to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as it now exists or may in the future be amended; and
- we will advance reasonable expenses, including attorneys' fees, to our directors and, in the discretion of our board of directors, to our officers and certain employees, in connection with legal proceedings relating to their service for or on behalf of us, subject to limited exceptions.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and intend to enter into such agreements with certain of our executive officers. These agreements provide that we will indemnify each of our directors, certain of our executive officers and, at times, their affiliates to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. We will advance expenses, including attorneys' fees (but excluding judgments, fines and settlement amounts), to each indemnified director, executive officer or affiliate in connection with any proceeding in which indemnification is available and we will indemnify our directors and officers for any action or proceeding arising out of that person's services as a director or officer brought on behalf of the Company and/or in furtherance of our rights. Additionally, each of our directors may have certain rights to indemnification, advancement of expenses and/or insurance provided by their affiliates, which indemnification relates to and might apply to the same proceedings arising out of such director's services as a director referenced herein. Nonetheless, we have agreed in the indemnification agreements that the Company's obligations to those same directors are primary and any obligation of the affiliates of those directors to advance expenses or to provide indemnification for the expenses or liabilities incurred by those directors are secondary.

We also maintain general liability insurance which covers certain liabilities of our directors and officers arising out of claims based on acts or omissions in their capacities as directors or officers, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

The underwriting agreement filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this registration statement provides for indemnification of us and our directors and officers by the underwriters against certain liabilities under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act.

## Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

In the three years preceding the filing of this registration statement, we have issued the following securities which were not registered under the Securities Act:

- On January 7, 2016, we issued 5,000 shares of Common Stock to an accredited investor as payment for consulting services.
- On August 11, 2016, we issued 28,838 shares of Common Stock to accredited investors as payment for consulting services.
- 3. On August 31, 2016, we issued 974 shares of Common Stock to its Executive Officers, pursuant to their Employment Agreements.
- 4. On September 30, 2016, we issued 962 shares of Common Stock to its Executive Officers, pursuant to their Employment Agreements.
- 5. On October 19, 2016, we issued 20,000 shares of Common Stock to an accredited investor as payment for consulting services.
- 6. On October 31, 2016, we issued 972 shares of Common Stock to our Executive Officers, pursuant to their Employment Agreements.
- 7. On November 15, 2016, we issued 32,500 shares of Common Stock to accredited investors as payment for consulting services.
- 8. On November 30, 2016, we issued 1,205 shares of Common Stock to our Executive Officers, pursuant to their Employment Agreements.
- 9. On December 30, 2016, we issued 2,011 shares of Common Stock to its Executive Officers, pursuant to their Employment Agreements.

- 10. On October 24, 2017, we issued 10,000 shares of Common Stock to accredited investors as payment for consulting services.
- 11. On October 31, 2017 we issued 1,322 shares of Common Stock to our Executive Officers, pursuant to their Employment Agreements.
- 12. On November 30, 2017 we issued 2,919 shares of Common Stock to our Executive Officers, pursuant to their Employment Agreements.
- 13. On December 29, 2017 we issued 1,968 shares of Common Stock to its Executive Officers, pursuant to their Employment Agreements.
- 14. On January 31, 2018 we issued 1,839 shares of Common Stock to its Executive Officers, pursuant to their Employment Agreements.
- 15. On February 28, 2018 we issued 3,340 shares of Common Stock to its Executive Officers, pursuant to their Employment Agreements.
- 16. On March 7, 2018, we issued 8,648 shares of Common Stock to an employee.
- 17. On March 29, 2018, we issued 2,889 shares of common stock to its Executive Officers, pursuant to their Employment Agreements
- 18. On April 17, 2018, we issued 13,949 shares of Common Stock to an employee.
- 19. On April 30, 2018, we issued 2,902 shares of common stock to its Executive Officers, pursuant to their Employment Agreements.
- 20. On May 31, 2018, we issued 2,707 shares of common stock to its Executive Officers, pursuant to their Employment Agreements.
- 21. On May 31, 2018, we issued 26,112 shares of Common Stock to an employee.
- 22. On June 29, 2018, we issued 1,516 shares of common stock to its Executive Officers, pursuant to their Employment Agreements.
- 23. On July 31, 2018, we issued 1,505 shares of common stock to an Executive Officer, pursuant to his Employment Agreement.

No underwriters were involved in the foregoing issuances of securities. The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described above were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance upon Rule 701 or Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. The offers, sales and issuances of the securities that were deemed to be exempt in reliance on Rule 701 were transactions under compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation as provided under Rule 701. The offers, sales and issuances of the securities that were deemed to be exempt in reliance upon Section 4(a)(2) were each transactions not involving any public offering, and all recipients of these securities were accredited investors within the meaning of Rule 501 of Regulation D of the Securities Act who were acquiring the applicable securities for investment and not distribution and had represented that they could bear the risks of the investment. Each of the recipients of securities in these transactions had adequate access, through employment, business or other relationships, to information about us.

# Item 16. Exhibits and financial statement schedules

# (a) Exhibits

See the Exhibit Index List below, which is incorporated by reference herein.

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibits
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation. Incorporated by reference to Annex C to DEF 14A Proxy Statement filed with the SEC on May 15, 2006.
3.2	Certificate of Designations of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A Preferred Stock of the registrant, dated September 24, 2009. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 25, 2009.
3.3	Certificate of Designations of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series B Preferred Stock of the registrant, dated July 19, 2010. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 20, 2010.
3.4	Certificate of Amendment to Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation filed with the Delaware Secretary of State on August 16, 2012. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 17, 2012.
3.5	Certificate of Amendment to Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation filed with the Delaware Secretary of State on July 11, 2013 (reverse stock split). Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 15, 2013.
3.6	Certificate of Amendment to Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation filed with the Delaware Secretary of State on July 12, 2013 (reverse stock split). Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 15, 2013.
3.7	Certificate of Amendment to Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation filed with the Delaware Secretary of State on July 9, 2014. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 10, 2014.
3.8	Certificate of Amendment to Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation filed with the Delaware Secretary of State on March 10, 2016. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 11, 2016.
3.9	Certificate of Amendment to Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation filed with the Delaware Secretary of State on March 21, 2018. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 21, 2018.
3.10	Certificate of Amendment of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Advaxis, Inc. filed with the Delaware Secretary of State on February 28, 2019, Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Current Form on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 1, 2019.
3.11	Certificate of Amendment of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Advaxis, Inc. filed with the Delaware Secretary of State on March 29 28, 2019, Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Current Form on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 29, 2019
3.12	Amended and Restated Bylaws. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-QSB filed with the SEC on September 13, 2006.
4.1	Form of Common Stock certificate. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 23, 2007.
4.2	Form of Common stock Purchase Warrant. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 31, 2011.
4.3	Form of Representative's Warrant. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.19 to Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-188637) filed with the SEC on September 27, 2013.
4.4	Form of Representative's Warrant related to the Underwriting Agreement, dated as of March 31, 2014, by and between Advaxis, Inc. and Aegis Capital Group. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on June 10, 2014.
	II-4

4.5	Form of Warrant Agency Agreement, dated as of September 11, 2018 between Advaxis, Inc. and Continental Stock Transfer and Trust Company (and Form of Warrant contained therein), Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 11, 2018.
4.6	Form of Common Stock Warrant dated September 11, 2018 (included in Exhibit 4.5)
4.7	Form of Warrant Agency Agreement, between Advaxis, Inc. and Continental Stock Transfer and Trust Company.
4.8	Form of Pre-Funded Warrant (included in Exhibit 4.7)
4.9	Form of Purchase Warrant (included in Exhibit 4.7)
5.1	Opinion of Goodwin Procter LLP
10.1	2004 Stock Option Plan of the registrant. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Report on Form S-8 filed with the SEC on December 1, 2005.
10.2	2005 Stock Option Plan of the registrant. Incorporated by reference to Annex A to DEF 14A Proxy Statement filed with the SEC on May 15, 2006.
10.3	<u>License Agreement, between the Trustees of the University of Pennsylvania and the registrant dated as of June 17, 2002, as Amended and Restated on February 13, 2007. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to Annual Report on Form 10-KSB filed with the SEC on February 13, 2007.</u>
10.4	Amended and Restated 2009 Stock Option Plan of the registrant. Incorporated by reference to Annex A to DEF 14A Proxy Statement filed with the SEC on April 30, 2010.
10.5	Second Amendment to the Amended and Restated Patent License Agreement between the registrant and the Trustees of the University of Pennsylvania dated as of May 10, 2010. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on June 3, 2010.
10.6	2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan of registrant. Incorporated by reference to Annex A to DEF 14A Proxy Statement filed with the SEC on August 29, 2011.
10.7	Amendment No. 1 to the Advaxis, Inc. 2011 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 20, 2011.
10.8	Amendment No. 1, dated as of March 26, 2007, to the License Agreement, between the Trustees of the University of Pennsylvania and Advaxis, Inc. dated as of June 17, 2002, as amended and restated on February 13, 2007. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on June 14, 2012.
10.9	Amendment No. 3, dated as of December 12, 2011, to the License Agreement, between the Trustees of the University of Pennsylvania and Advaxis, Inc. dated as of June 17, 2002, as amended and restated on February 13, 2007. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on June 14, 2012.
10.10	Amendment No. 1 to 2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan of registrant. Incorporated by reference to Annex B to DEF 14A Proxy Statement filed with the SEC on July 19, 2012.
10.11	<u>Indemnification Agreement. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 20, 2013.</u>
	11 5

10.12 ‡	Employment Agreement between Advaxis, Inc. and Robert Petit, dated September 26, 2013. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.70 to Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-188637) filed with the SEC on September 27, 2013.
10.13	Exclusive License and Technology Transfer Agreement by and between Advaxis, Inc. and Global BioPharma, Inc., dated December 9, 2013. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.79 to Annual Report on Form 10-K/A filed with the SEC on February 6, 2014.
10.14‡	Amendment No. 1, dated as of December 19, 2013, to the Employment Agreement by and between Advaxis, Inc. and Robert G. Petit. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.82 to Annual Report on Form 10-K/A filed with the SEC on February 6, 2014.
10.15	Distribution and Supply Agreement, dated as of January 20, 2014, by and between Advaxis, Inc. and Biocon, Limited. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on March 17, 2014.
10.16	Exclusive License Agreement, dated March 19, 2014, by and between Advaxis, Inc. and Aratana Therapeutics, Inc. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on June 10, 2014.
10.17‡	Amendment No. 2, dated as of June 5, 2014, to the Employment Agreement by and between Advaxis, Inc. and Robert G. Petit. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on June 10, 2014.
10.18	Clinical Trial Collaboration Agreement, dated July 21, 2014, by and between Advaxis, Inc. and MedImmune, LLC. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on September 9, 2014.
10.19	5th Amendment to the Amended & Restated License Agreement, dated July 25, 2014, by and between Advaxis, Inc. and University of Pennsylvania. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on September 9, 2014.
10.20	Amendment No. 2 to the Advaxis, Inc. 2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan, effective July 9, 2014. Incorporated by reference to Annex A to Current Report on Schedule 14A filed with the SEC on May 20, 2014.
10.21	Amended and Restated 2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan, dated September 8, 2014. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on September 9, 2014.
10.22	Master Services Agreement for Technical Transfer and Clinical Supply, dated February 5, 2014, by and between Advaxis, Inc. and SynCo Bio Partners B.V. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 11, 2014.
10.23	Clinical Trial Collaboration and Supply Agreement by and between Advaxis, Inc. and Merck & Co. dated August 22, 2014. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.101 to Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on January 6, 2015
10.24‡	Amendment No. 3, dated as of April 17, 2015, to the Employment Agreement by and between Advaxis, Inc. and Robert G. Petit. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on June 15, 2015.
10.25	Exclusive License Agreement, dated August 25, 2015, by and between Advaxis, Inc. and Knight Therapeutics, Inc. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.57 to Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on January 8, 2016.

10.26‡	Amendment No. 4, dated as of December 31, 2015, to the Employment Agreement by and between Advaxis, Inc. and Robert G. Petit. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.59 to Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on January 8, 2016.
10.27	Co-Development and Commercialization Agreement between Advaxis, Inc. and Especificos Stendhal SA de CV dated February 3, 2016. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on February 26, 2016.
10.28‡	Separation Agreement and General Release, dated July 6, 2017, between Advaxis, Inc. and Daniel J. O'Connor. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 7, 2017.
10.29	2015 Incentive Plan of registrant. Incorporated by reference to Annex A to DEF 14A Proxy Statement filed with the SEC on April 7, 2015.
10.30‡	Separation Agreement and General Release, dated April 23, 2018, between Advaxis, Inc. and Anthony Lombardo. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 23, 2018.
10.31‡	Employment Agreement between Advaxis, Inc. and Molly Henderson, dated June 6,2018. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 6, 2018.
14.1	Code of Business Conduct and Ethics dated July 9, 2014. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 10, 2014.
23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
23.2	Consent of Goodwin Procter LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
24.1	Power of Attorney (included on signature page)

Denotes management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

# (b) Financial statement schedules

Schedules not listed above have been omitted because the information required to be set forth therein is not applicable or is shown in the financial statements or notes thereto.

## Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriter at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
  - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement;
  - (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;
- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
  - (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 (§230.424 of this chapter);
  - (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
  - (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
  - (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (5) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement on Form S-1 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the city of Princeton, New Jersey on July 17, 2019.

## ADVAXIS, INC.

By: /s/ Kenneth Berlin

Name: Kenneth Berlin

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Kenneth Berlin and Molly Henderson, and each of them singly, his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any or all amendments (including, without limitation, post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement and any subsequent registration statement filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 462(b) of the Securities Act of 1933, which relates to this Registration Statement, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and all documents in connection herewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorney-in-fact and agent, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Registration Statement on Form S-1 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

SIGNATURE	Title	DATE	
/s/ Kenneth Berlin			
Kenneth Berlin	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	July 17, 2019	
/s/ Molly Henderson			
Molly Henderson	Chief Financial Officer, Executive Vice President (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	July 17, 2019	
* David Sidransky	Chairman of the Board	July 17, 2019	
	Chamman of the Board	July 17, 2013	
* James Patton	Vice Chairman of the Board	July 17, 2019	
* Richard Berman	Director	July 17, 2019	
* Samir Khleif	 Director	July 17, 2019	
* Roni Appel	Director	July 17, 2019	
* /s/ Molly Henderson Molly Henderson	Attorney-in-fact		
	II-9		

# UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

between

ADVAXIS, INC.

and

# A.G.P./ALLIANCE GLOBAL PARTNERS,

as Representative of the Several Underwriters

## ADVAXIS, INC.

## **UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT**

New York, New York July [\_\_], 2019

A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners As Representative of the several Underwriters named on Schedule 1 attached hereto 590 Madison Avenue, 36<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, New York 10022

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, Advaxis, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), hereby confirms its agreement (this "Agreement") with A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners (hereinafter referred to as "you" (including its correlatives) or the "Representative") and with the other underwriters named on <u>Schedule 1</u> hereto for which the Representative is acting as representative (the Representative and such other underwriters being collectively called the "Underwriters" or, individually, an "Underwriter") as follows:

## 1. Purchase and Sale of Securities.

## 1.1 Firm Securities.

# 1.1.1. Nature and Purchase of Securities.

(i) On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained, but subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the
Company agrees to issue and sell to the several Underwriters, an aggregate of [] shares (the "Firm Shares") of the Company's common stock, par
value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), and an aggregate of [] pre-funded warrants (the "Pre-Funded Warrants") in the form filed as an
exhibit to the Registration Statement (as hereinafter defined) (the "Pre-Funded Warrant Agreement") exercisable into an aggregate of [] shares of
Common Stock (the "Pre-Funded Warrant Shares"), together with Common Stock purchase warrants (the "Firm Warrants") to purchase up to an
aggregate of [] shares of Common Stock (the "Common Warrant Shares" and together with the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares, the "Warrant
Shares"), which shall have an exercise price of \$[], subject to adjustment as provided in the Warrant Agent Agreement between the Company and
Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company as "Warrant Agent" (the "Warrant Agent Agreement"). The Firm Shares, The Firm Warrant and the Pre-
Funded Warrants are referred to herein as the " <b>Firm Securities</b> ."
(ii) The Underwriters, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase from the Company the number of Firm Securities set forth opposite their respective names on Schedule 1 attached hereto and made a part hereof at a purchase price of \$[] per share of Common Stock (93% of the per Firm Share offering price), \$[] per Pre-Funded Warrant (93% of the per Pre-Funded Warrant offering price) and \$[] per Firm Warrant. The Firm Securities are to be offered initially to the public at the offering price set forth on the cover page of the Prospectus (as defined in Section 2.1.1 hereof).

## 1.1.2. Firm Securities Payment and Delivery.

(i) Delivery and payment for the Firm Securities shall be made at 10:00 a.m., Eastern time, on the second (2nd) Business Day following the effective date (the "Effective Date") of the Registration Statement (as defined in Section 2.1.1 below) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") (or the third (3rd) Business Day following the Effective Date if the pricing for the Offering (as defined in Section 2.1.1 below) occurs after 4:01 p.m., Eastern time on the Effective Date) or at such earlier time as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company, at the offices of Zysman, Aharoni, Gayer and Sullivan & Worcester LLP, 1633 Broadway, New York, New York, 10019 ("Representative Counsel"), or at such other place (or remotely by facsimile or other electronic transmission) as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company. The hour and date of delivery and payment for the Firm Securities is called the "Closing Date."

(ii) Payment for the Firm Securities shall be made on the Closing Date by wire transfer in Federal (same day) funds, payable to the order of the Company upon delivery of the Firm Securities via the Depository Trust Company ("DTC"). The Firm Securities shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representative may request in writing at least two (2) full Business Days prior to the Closing Date. The Company shall not be obligated to sell or deliver the Firm Securities except upon tender of payment by the Representative for all of the Firm Securities. The aggregate purchase price for the Securities to be purchased by each of the Underwriters shall equal up to the amount set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter on Schedule 1 hereto, provided that to the extent any Underwriter sells fewer Securities and therefore determines to purchase fewer Securities, such amount shall be reduced on a pro rata basis based on the number of Securities actually purchased. The Underwriters shall notify the Company of the number of Securities they intend to purchase at the Closing Date on the business day immediately preceding the Closing Date, provided that such notification shall not be binding upon the Underwriters. The term "Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions are authorized or obligated by law to close in New York, New York.

#### 1.2 Over-allotment Option.

1.2.1. Option Securities. For the purposes of covering any over-allotments in connection with the distribution and sale of the Firm Securities, the Company hereby grants to the Underwriters an option (the "Over-Allotment Option") to purchase up to an additional [\_\_\_\_\_\_] shares of Common Stock, representing fifteen percent (15%) of the Firm Shares sold in the offering together with the Warrant Shares, from the Company (the "Option Shares"), and/or (b) warrants to purchase up to [\_\_\_\_\_\_] shares of Common Stock, representing fifteen percent (15%) of the Firm Warrants sold in the offering (the "Option Warrants" and collectively with the Option Shares, the "Option Securities"). The purchase price to be paid per Option Security shall be equal to the price per applicable Firm Security set forth in Section 1.1.1 hereof. The shares of Common Stock underlying the Firm Warrants and the Option Warrants are hereinafter referred to as the "Registered Warrant Shares". The Firm Securities, the Warrant Shares, the Registered, the Warrant Shares and the Option Securities are hereinafter referred to together as the "Public Securities." The offering and sale of the Public Securities is hereinafter referred to as the "Offering."

1.2.2. Exercise of Option. The Over-allotment Option granted pursuant to Section 1.2.1 hereof may be exercised by the Representative as to all (at any time) or any part (from time to time) of the Option Securities within thirty (30) days after the date of the Prospectus (as defined below). The Underwriters shall not be under any obligation to purchase any Option Securities prior to the exercise of the Over-allotment Option. The Over-allotment Option granted hereby may be exercised by the giving of oral notice to the Company from the Representative, which must be confirmed in writing by overnight mail or facsimile or other electronic transmission setting forth the number of Option Securities to be purchased and the date and time for delivery of and payment for the Option Securities (the "Option Closing Date"), which shall not be later than five (5) full Business Days after the date of the notice or such other time as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative Counsel, or at such other place (including remotely by facsimile or other electronic transmission) as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative. If such delivery and payment for the Option Securities does not occur on the Closing Date, the Option Closing Date will be as set forth in the notice. Upon exercise of the Over-allotment Option with respect to all or any portion of the Option Securities, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, (i) the Company shall become obligated to sell to the Underwriters the number of Option Securities specified in such notice and (ii) each of the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, shall purchase that portion of the total number of Option Securities then being purchased as set forth in <u>Schedule 1</u> opposite the name of such Underwriter.

- 1.2.3. <u>Payment and Delivery</u>. Payment for the Option Securities shall be made on the Option Closing Date by wire transfer in Federal (same day) funds, payable to the order of the Company upon delivery to you of certificates (in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters) representing the Option Securities (or through the facilities of DTC) for the account of the Underwriters. The Option Securities shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representative may request in writing at least two (2) full Business Days prior to the Option Closing Date. The Company shall not be obligated to sell or deliver the Option Securities except upon tender of payment by the Representative for applicable Option Securities.
- 2. **Representations and Warranties of the Company**. The Company represents and warrants to the Underwriters as of the Applicable Time (as defined below), as of the Closing Date and as of the Option Closing Date, as follows:

## 2.1 Filing of Registration Statement.

2.1.1. <u>Pursuant to the Securities Act</u>. The Company has filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement, and an amendment or amendments thereto, on Form S-1 (File No. 333-232526), including any related prospectus or prospectuses, for the registration of the sale of Public Securities under the Securities Act, which registration statement and amendment or amendments have been prepared by the Company in all material respects in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder (the "Securities Act Regulations") and contains and will contain all material statements that are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Except as the context may otherwise require, such registration statement, as amended, on file with the Commission at the time the registration statement became effective (including the Preliminary Prospectus included in the registration statement, financial statements, schedules, exhibits and all other documents filed as a part thereof or incorporated therein and all information deemed to be a part thereof as of the Effective Date pursuant to paragraph (b) of Rule 430A of the Securities Act Regulations (the "Rule 430A Information")), is referred to herein as the "Registration Statement." If the Company files any registration statement pursuant to Rule 462(b) of the Securities Act Regulations, then after such filing, the term "Registration Statement" shall include such registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) The Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission on the date hereof.

Each prospectus used prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, and each prospectus that omitted the Rule 430A Information that was used after such effectiveness and prior to the execution and delivery of this Agreement, is herein called a "**Preliminary Prospectus**." The Preliminary Prospectus, subject to completion, dated July [\_\_], 2019, which was included in the Registration Statement immediately prior to the Applicable Time is hereinafter called the "**Pricing Prospectus**." The final prospectus in the form first furnished to the Underwriters for use in the Offering is hereinafter called the "**Prospectus**." Any reference to the "**most recent Preliminary Prospectus**" shall be deemed to refer to the latest Preliminary Prospectus included in the Registration Statement.

"Applicable Time" means 9:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the date of this Agreement.

"Issuer Free Writing Prospectus" means any "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433 of the Securities Act Regulations ("Rule 433"), including without limitation any "free writing prospectus" (as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act Regulations) relating to the Public Securities that is (i) required to be filed with the Commission by the Company, (ii) a "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8) (i), whether or not required to be filed with the Commission, or (iii) exempt from filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5)(i) because it contains a description of the Public Securities or of the Offering that does not reflect the final terms, in each case in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company's records pursuant to Rule 433(g).

"Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is intended for general distribution to prospective investors (other than a "bona fide electronic road show," as defined in Rule 433), as evidenced by its being specified in Schedule 2-B hereto.

"Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is not an Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus.

- "**Pricing Disclosure Package**" means any Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus issued at or prior to the Applicable Time, the Pricing Prospectus and the information included on <u>Schedule 2-A</u> hereto, all considered together.
- 2.1.2. <u>Pursuant to the Exchange Act</u>. The shares of Common Stock are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). The Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the shares of Common Stock under the Exchange Act, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration.
  - 2.2 Intentionally omitted.
- 2.3 **No Stop Orders, etc.** Neither the Commission nor, to the Company's knowledge, any state regulatory authority has issued any order preventing or suspending the use of the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or has instituted or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened to institute, any proceedings with respect to such an order. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information.
- 2.4 <u>Stock Exchange Listing</u>. The shares of Common Stock are listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market ("Nasdaq" or the "Exchange"), and the Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of delisting the shares of Common Stock from Nasdaq, nor has the Company received any notification that Nasdaq is contemplating terminating such listing. Except as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, to the Company's knowledge, it is in compliance with all applicable listing requirements of Nasdaq. The Company has submitted the Listing of Additional Shares Notification Form with the Exchange with respect to the Offering of the Public Securities.

## 2.5 Disclosures in Registration Statement.

## 2.5.1. Compliance with Securities Act and 10b-5 Representation.

(i) Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time it became effective, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Each Preliminary Prospectus, including the prospectus filed as part of the Registration Statement as originally filed or as part of any amendment or supplement thereto, and the Prospectus, at the time each was filed with the Commission, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Each Preliminary Prospectus delivered to the Underwriters for use in connection with this Offering and the Prospectus was or will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(ii) Neither the Registration Statement nor any amendment thereto, at its effective time, as of the Applicable Time, at the Closing Date, and as of the Option Closing Date, contained, contains or will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.

(iii) The Pricing Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time, at the Closing Date, or at any Option Closing Date (if any), did not, does not and will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and each Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus hereto does not conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, and each such Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus, as supplemented by and taken together with the Prospectus as of the Applicable Time, did not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to statements made or statements omitted in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company with respect to the Underwriters by the Representative expressly for use in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto. The parties acknowledge and agree that such information provided by or on behalf of any Underwriter consists solely of the following disclosure contained in the "Underwriting" section of the Prospectus: (a) the information set forth under the sub-captions "Discounts and Commissions," "Stabilization," and "Passive Market Making," and (b) the table showing the number of securities to be purchased by each Underwriter (the "Underwriters' Information").

(iv) Neither the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto (including any prospectus wrapper), as of its issue date, at the time of any filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b), at the Closing Date, or at any Option Closing Date (if any), included, includes or will include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to the Underwriters' Information; and

(v) The documents incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, when they became effective or were filed with the Commission, as the case may be, conformed in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, as applicable, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder and none of such documents contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and any further documents so filed and incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, when such documents become effective or are filed with the Commission, as the case may be, will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, as applicable, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

2.5.2. Disclosure of Agreements. The agreements and documents described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus conform in all material respects to the descriptions thereof contained or incorporated by reference therein, and there are no agreements or other documents required by the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or to be filed with the Commission as exhibits to the Registration Statement or to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, that have not been so described or filed or incorporated by reference. Each agreement or other instrument (however characterized or described) to which the Company is a party or by which it is or may be bound or affected and (i) that is referred to or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, or (ii) is material to the Company's business, has been duly authorized and validly executed by the Company, is in full force and effect in all material respects and is enforceable against the Company and, to the Company's knowledge, the other parties thereto, in accordance with its terms, except (x) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, (y) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws, and (z) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought. None of such agreements or instruments has been assigned by the Company, and neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any other party is in default thereunder and, to the Company's knowledge, no event has occurred that, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default thereunder except for a default or event which would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect (as such term is defined in Section 2.4.3 below). To the best of the Company's knowledge, performance by the Company of the material provisions of such agreements or instruments will not result in a violation of any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its assets or businesses (each, a "Governmental Entity"), including, without limitation, those relating to environmental laws and regulations.

2.5.3. Organization and Qualification. The Company is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing, and, if applicable under the laws of the jurisdiction in which they are formed, in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. The Company has all necessary authorizations, approvals, orders, licenses, certificates and permits of and from all governmental regulatory officials and bodies that it needs as of the date hereof to conduct its business purpose in all material respects as described in the Registration Statement and SEC Reports and to own or lease its properties. The Company is not in violation nor default of any of the provisions of its certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. The Company is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, could not have or reasonably be expected to result in: (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of this Agreement, (ii) a material adverse effect on the results of operations, assets, business, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company, taken as a whole, or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under this Agreement (any of (i), (ii) or (iii), a "Material Adverse Effect") and no Proceeding has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification. The Company has no subsidiaries.

- 2.5.4. Authorization; Enforcement. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Warrant Agent Agreement and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the Warrant Agent Agreement, and the consummation by each of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company, the Board of Directors or the Company's stockholders in connection herewith or therewith other than in connection with the Required Approvals. This Agreement and the Warrant Agent Agreement upon delivery will have been duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.
- 2.5.5. No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the Warrant Agent Agreement, the issuance and sale of the Public Securities and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby do not and will not (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, anti-dilution or similar adjustments, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company is bound or affected, or (iii) subject to the Required Approvals, conflict with or result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company is subject (including, without limitation, those promulgated by the Food and Drug Administration of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (the "FDA") or by any foreign, federal, state or local regulatory authority performing functions similar to those performed by the FDA, and federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company is bound or affected; except in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii), such as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- 2.5.6. <u>Filings, Consents and Approvals</u>. Except as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the Warrant Agent Agreement, other than: (i) the filing with the Commission of the Prospectus Supplement, and (ii) application(s) to each applicable Exchange for the listing of the applicable Public Securities for trading thereon in the time and manner required thereby (collectively, the "Required Approvals").
- 2.5.7. <u>Issuance of the Public Securities; Registration</u>. The Public Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with this Agreement and the Warrant Agent Agreement, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Warrant Shares and the Registered Warrant Shares are duly authorized and, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Pre-Funded Warrants and the Warrant Agent Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock the maximum number of shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Agreement and the Warrant Agent Agreement.

2.5.8. Capitalization. The equity capitalization of the Company is as set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus under the caption "Capitalization" (other than for subsequent issuances, if any, pursuant to employee benefit plans, or upon the exercise of outstanding options or warrants, in each case described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus). No Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Warrant Agreement. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire, any shares of Common Stock, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company is or may become bound to issue additional shares of Common Stock. Except as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the issuance and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company to issue shares of Common Stock or other securities to any Person (other than the Underwriters) and will not result in a right of any holder of Company securities to adjust the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price under any of such securities. There are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company that contain any redemption or similar provisions, and there are no contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company is or may become bound to redeem a security of the Company. The Company does not have any stock appreciation rights or "phantom stock" plans or agreements or any similar plan or agreement. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, have been issued in compliance with all federal and state securities laws where applicable, and none of such outstanding shares was issued in violation of any preemptive rights or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. Except for the Required Approvals, no further approval or authorization of any stockholder, the Board of Directors or others is required for the issuance and sale of the Public Securities. There are no stockholders agreements, voting agreements or other similar agreements with respect to the Company's capital stock to which the Company is a party or, to the knowledge of the Company, between or among any of the Company's stockholders.

2.5.9. SEC Reports; Financial Statements. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the one year preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law or regulation to file such material) (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein, together with the Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplement, being collectively referred to herein as the "SEC Reports") on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved, except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by generally accepted accounting principles, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company as of and for the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then en

2.5.10. Material Changes; Undisclosed Events, Liabilities or Developments. Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, except as specifically disclosed in a subsequent SEC Report filed prior to the date hereof, (i) there has been no event, occurrence or development that has had or that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the Company has not incurred any liabilities (contingent or otherwise) that are material, individually or in the aggregate, to the Company, or has entered into any transactions not in the ordinary course of business other than (A) trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (B) liabilities not required to be reflected in the Company's financial statements pursuant to generally accepted accounting principles or disclosed in filings made with the Commission, (iii) the Company has not altered its method of accounting, (iv) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its stockholders or purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any shares of its capital stock and (v) the Company has not issued any equity securities to any officer, director or Affiliate, except pursuant to existing Company stock option plans. The Company does not have pending before the Commission any request for confidential treatment of information.

2.5.11. <u>Litigation</u>. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, there is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) (collectively, an "Action") which (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of this Agreement and the Warrant Agent Agreement or the Public Securities or (ii) could, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, neither the Company, nor any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty, which could result in a Material Adverse Effect. There has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act.

2.5.12. <u>Labor Relations</u>. No labor dispute exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent with respect to any of the employees of the Company, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. None of the Company's employees is a member of a union that relates to such employee's relationship with the Company, and the Company is not a party to a collective bargaining agreement, and the Company believes that its relationships with its employees are good. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer of the Company, is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement or non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant in favor of any third party, and the continued employment of each such executive officer does not subject the Company to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company is in compliance with all U.S. federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations relating to employment and employment practices, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where the failure to be in compliance could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

- 2.5.13. **Compliance**. The Company: (i) is and at all times has been in compliance with all statutes, rules, or regulations applicable to the ownership, testing, development, manufacture, packaging, processing, use, distribution, storage or disposal of any product manufactured or distributed by the Company ("Applicable Laws"), except as could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; (ii) has not received any FDA Form 483, notice of adverse finding, warning letter, untitled letter or other correspondence or written notice from the FDA or any other governmental authority alleging or asserting noncompliance with any Applicable Laws or any licenses, certificates, approvals, clearances, authorizations, permits and supplements or amendments thereto required by any such Applicable Laws ("Authorizations"); (iii) possesses all material Authorizations and such Authorizations are valid and in full force and effect and are not in material violation of any term of any such Authorizations; (iv) has not received written notice of any claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any governmental authority or third party alleging that any product operation or activity is in violation of any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and have no knowledge that any such governmental authority or third party is considering any such claim, litigation, arbitration, action, suit, investigation or proceeding, except as could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; (v) has not received written notice that any governmental authority has taken, is taking or intends to take action to limit, suspend, modify or revoke any Authorizations and have no knowledge that any such governmental authority is considering such action, except as could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and (vi) has filed, obtained, maintained or submitted all material reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments as required by any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and that all such reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments were complete and correct in all material respects on the date filed (or were corrected or supplemented by a subsequent submission).
- 2.5.14. Environmental Laws. The Company (i) is in material compliance with all material federal, state, local and foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands, or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations, issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder ("Environmental Laws"); (ii) has received all permits licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws for their respective businesses; and (iii) is in compliance with all terms and conditions of any such permit, license or approval where in each clause (i), (ii) and (iii), the failure to so comply could be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.
- 2.5.15. **Regulatory Permits**. The Company possesses all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports, except where the failure to possess such permits could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect ("**Material Permits**"), and the Company has not received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Material Permit.
- 2.5.16. <u>Title to Assets</u>. The Company has good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property owned by them and good and marketable title in all personal property owned by them that is material to the business of the Company, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except for (i) Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and (ii) Liens for the payment of federal, state or other taxes, for which appropriate reserves have been made therefor in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and, the payment of which is neither delinquent nor subject to penalties. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company is held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with which the Company is in compliance in all material respects.

2.5.17. Intellectual Property. The Company has, or has rights to use, all patents, patent applications, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, trade names, trade secrets, inventions, copyrights, licenses and other intellectual property rights and similar rights necessary or required for use in connection with their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports and which the failure to so have could have a Material Adverse Effect (collectively, the "Intellectual Property Rights"). None of, and the Company has not received a notice (written or otherwise) that any of, the Intellectual Property Rights has expired, terminated or been abandoned, or is expected to expire or terminate or be abandoned, within two (2) years from the date of this Agreement except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has not received, since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, a written notice of a claim or otherwise has any knowledge that the Intellectual Property Rights violate or infringe upon the rights of any Person, except as could not have or reasonably be expected to not have a Material Adverse Effect. To the knowledge of the Company, all such Intellectual Property Rights are enforceable and there is no existing infringement by another Person of any of the Intellectual Property Rights. The Company has taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of their intellectual properties, except where failure to do so could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has no knowledge of any facts that would preclude it from having valid license rights or clear title to the Intellectual Property Rights. The Company has no knowledge that it lacks or will be unable to obtain any rights or licenses to use all Intellectual Property Rights that are necessary to conduct its business.

2.5.18. **Insurance**. The Company is insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company is engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage. The Company has no reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.

2.5.19. <u>Transactions With Affiliates and Employees</u>. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, none of the officers or directors of the Company and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company is presently a party to any transaction with the Company (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, providing for the borrowing of money from or lending of money to or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee, stockholder, member or partner, in each case in excess of \$120,000 other than for (i) payment of salary or consulting fees for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (iii) other employee benefits, including stock option agreements under any stock option plan of the Company.

2.5.20. Sarbanes-Oxley; Internal Accounting Controls. The Company is in material compliance with any and all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and any and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date. The Company maintains a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company has established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the Company and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures of the end of the period covered by the most recently filed Form 10-K under the Exchange Act (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its most recently filed Form 10-K under the Exchange Act the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date. Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no changes in the internal control o

- 2.5.21. <u>Certain Fees</u>. Except as set forth in the Prospectus Supplement, no brokerage or finder's fees or commissions are or will be payable by the Company to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, Underwriter, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Warrant Agent Agreement. Other than for Persons engaged by any Underwriter, if any, the Underwriters shall have no obligation with respect to any fees or with respect to any claims made by or on behalf of other Persons for fees of a type contemplated in this Section that may be due in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Warrant Agent Agreement.
- 2.5.22. **Investment Company**. The Company is not, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Public Securities, will not be or be an Affiliate of, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become an "investment company" subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- 2.5.23. <u>Registration Rights</u>. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, no Person has any right to cause the Company to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company.
- 2.5.24. <u>Listing and Maintenance Requirements</u>. The shares of Common Stock are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or which to its knowledge is likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the shares of Common Stock under the Exchange Act nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration. The Company has not, in the 12 months preceding the date hereof, received notice from the Exchange on which the shares of Common Stock are or have been listed or quoted to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with the listing or maintenance requirements of such Exchange. The Company is, and has no reason to believe that it will not in the foreseeable future continue to be, in compliance with all such listing and maintenance requirements. The shares of Common Stock are currently eligible for electronic transfer through The Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation and the Company is current in payment of the fees to The Depository Trust Company (or such other established clearing corporation) in connection with such electronic transfer.

## 2.5.25. [Reserved].

- 2.5.26. <u>Disclosure</u>. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Warrant Agent Agreement, the Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of the Underwriters or their agents or counsel with any information that it believes constitutes or might constitute material, non-public information which is not otherwise disclosed in the Prospectus Supplement. The Company understands and confirms that the Underwriters will rely on the foregoing representation in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All of the disclosure furnished by or on behalf of the Company to the Underwriters regarding the Company, their respective businesses and the transactions contemplated hereby, is true and correct in all material respects and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The press releases disseminated by the Company during the twelve months preceding the date of this Agreement taken as a whole do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made and when made, not misleading. The Company acknowledges and agrees that no Underwriter makes or has made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in Section 3.2 hereof.
- 2.5.27. **No Integrated Offering.** Assuming the accuracy of the Underwriters' representations and warranties related thereto, neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Public Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of (i) the Securities Act, or (ii) any applicable shareholder approval provisions of the Exchange on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated.

#### 2.5.28. [Reserved].

- 2.5.29. Tax Status. Except for matters that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company (i) has made or filed all United States federal, state and local income and all foreign tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all material taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company know of no basis for any such claim.
- 2.5.30. Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company, nor to the knowledge of the Company, any agent or other person acting on behalf of the Company, has (i) directly or indirectly, used any funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses related to foreign or domestic political activity, (ii) made any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to any foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds, (iii) failed to disclose fully any contribution made by the Company (or made by any person acting on its behalf of which the Company is aware) which is in violation of law, or (iv) violated in any material respect any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act.
- 2.5.31. Accountants. The Company's independent registered public accounting firm is as set forth in the Prospectus. To the knowledge and belief of the Company, such accounting firm (i) is a registered public accounting firm as required by the Exchange Act and (ii) shall express its opinion with respect to the financial statements to be included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2018.

2.5.32. Acknowledgment Regarding Underwriters' Purchase of Public Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each of the Underwriters is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to this Agreement and the Warrant Agent Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company further acknowledges that no Underwriter is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and any advice given by any Underwriter or any of their respective representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the Warrant Agent Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby is merely incidental to the Underwriters' purchase of the Public Securities. The Company further represents to each Underwriter that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement and the Warrant Agent Agreement has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the transactions contemplated hereby by the Company and its representatives.

2.5.33. Acknowledgment Regarding Underwriter's Trading Activity. Anything in this Agreement or elsewhere herein to the contrary notwithstanding, it is understood and acknowledged by the Company that: (i) none of the Underwriters has been asked by the Company to agree, nor has any Underwriter agreed, to desist from purchasing or selling, long and/or short, securities of the Company, or "derivative" securities based on securities issued by the Company or to hold the Public Securities for any specified term; (ii) past or future open market or other transactions by any Underwriter, specifically including, without limitation, Short Sales or "derivative" transactions, before or after the closing of this or future private placement transactions, may negatively impact the market price of the Company's publicly-traded securities; (iii) any Underwriter, and counter-parties in "derivative" transactions to which any such Underwriter is a party, directly or indirectly, presently may have a "short" position in the shares of Common Stock, and (iv) each Underwriter shall not be deemed to have any affiliation with or control over any arm's length counter-party in any "derivative" transaction. The Company further understands and acknowledges that (y) one or more Underwriters may engage in hedging activities at various times during the period that the Public Securities are outstanding, and (z) such hedging activities (if any) could reduce the value of the existing stockholders' equity interests in the Company at and after the time that the hedging activities are being conducted. The Company acknowledges that such aforementioned hedging activities do not constitute a breach of any of this Agreement and the Warrant Agent Agreement.

2.5.34. **Regulation M Compliance**. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Public Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or, paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Public Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company, other than, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), compensation paid to the Company's Underwriter in connection with the placement of the Public Securities.

2.5.35. FDA. As to each product subject to the jurisdiction of the FDA or any non-U.S. counterpart that is manufactured, packaged, labeled, tested and/or distributed by the Company (each such product, a "Product"), such Product is being manufactured, packaged, labeled, tested and/or distributed by the Company in compliance with all applicable Health Care Laws relating to registration, investigational use, licensure, or application approval, good manufacturing practices, good laboratory practices, good clinical practices, product listing, quotas, labeling, advertising, record keeping and filing of reports, except where the failure to be in compliance would not have a Material Adverse Effect. There is no pending, completed or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened, action (including any lawsuit, arbitration, or legal or administrative or regulatory proceeding, charge, complaint, or investigation) against the Company, and of the Company has not received any notice, warning letter or other communication from the FDA or any other governmental entity, which (i) contests the licensure, registration, or approval of, the uses of, the distribution of, the manufacturing or packaging of, the testing of, the sale of, or the labeling and promotion of any Product, (ii) withdraws its approval of, requests the recall, suspension, or seizure of, or withdraws or orders the withdrawal of advertising or sales promotional materials relating to, any Product, (iii) except as set forth in the Registration Statement and Prospectus, imposes a clinical hold on any clinical investigation by the Company, (iv) enjoins production at any facility of the Company, (v) enters or proposes to enter into a consent decree of permanent injunction with the Company, or (vi) otherwise alleges any violation of any Health Care Laws by the Company, and which, either individually or in the aggregate, would have a Material Adverse Effect. The properties, business and operations of the Company have been and are being conducted in all material respects in accordance with all applicable Health Care Laws. The Company has not been informed by the FDA or any non-U.S. counterpart that the FDA or any non-U.S. counterpart will prohibit the marketing, sale, license or use in the United States or in any other territory any product proposed to be developed, produced or marketed by the Company nor has the FDA or any non-U.S. counterpart expressed any concern as to approving or clearing for marketing any product being developed or proposed to be developed by the Company. To the Company's knowledge, there are no legal or governmental proceedings relating to any Health Care Law pending or threatened to which the Company is a party, nor is it aware of any material violations of such acts or regulations by the Company, which would have a Material Adverse Effect. For purposes of this Agreement, "Health Care Laws" means: (i) the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder; (ii) all applicable federal, state, local and all applicable foreign health care related fraud and abuse laws, including, without limitation, the U.S. Anti-Kickback Statute (42 U.S.C. Section 1320a-7b(b)), the U.S. Physician Payment Sunshine Act (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7h), the U.S. Civil False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. Section 3729 et seq.), the criminal False Claims Law (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b(a)), all criminal laws relating to health care fraud and abuse, including but not limited to 18 U.S.C. Sections 286 and 287, and the health care fraud criminal provisions under the U.S. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 ("HIPAA") (42 U.S.C. Section 1320d et seq.), the exclusion laws (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7), the civil monetary penalties law (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7a), the statutes, regulations and directives of applicable government funded or sponsored healthcare programs, and the regulations promulgated pursuant to such statutes; (iii) the Standards for Privacy of Individually Identifiable Health Information (the "Privacy Rule"), the Security Standards, and the Standards for Electronic Transactions and Code Sets promulgated under HIPAA, the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (42 U.S.C. Section 17921 et seq.), and the regulations promulgated thereunder and any state or non-U.S. counterpart thereof or other law or regulation the purpose of which is to protect the privacy of individuals or prescribers; (iv) Medicare (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act); (v) Medicaid (Title XIX of the Social Security Act); and (vi) any and all other applicable health care laws and regulations.

2.5.36. Research Studies and Trials. The research studies and trials conducted by or on behalf of, or sponsored by, the Company, or in which the Company has participated, that are described in the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, or the results of which are referred to in the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as applicable, were and, if still pending, are being, conducted in all material respects in accordance with applicable experimental protocols, procedures and controls pursuant to, where applicable, accepted professional and scientific standards for products or product candidates comparable to those being developed by the Company and all applicable statutes, rules and regulations of the FDA and other comparable drug and medical device regulatory agencies to which they are subject; the Company has no knowledge of any research studies or trials not described in the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus the results of which reasonably call into question in any material respect the results of the research studies and trials described in the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus; and except as described in the Registration Statement or Prospectus; and except as described in the Registration Statement or Prospectus; and threatening the premature termination, suspension, material modification or clinical hold of any research studies or trials conducted by or on behalf of, or sponsored by, the Company or in which the Company has participated that are described in the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, and, to the Company's knowledge, there are no reasonable grounds for the same. There has not been any violation of applicable law by the Company in its product development efforts, submissions or reports to any regulatory authority that could reasonably be expected to require investigation, corrective action or enforcement action, except where such vi

- 2.5.37. **Statistical Information**. The statistical and market and industry-related data included in the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package and Prospectus are based on or derived from sources which the Company believes to be reliable and accurate or represent the Company's good faith estimates that are made on the basis of data derived from such sources, and the Company has obtained the written consent to the use of such data from sources to the extent required.
- 2.5.38. Office of Foreign Assets Control. Neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("OFAC") and the Company will not, directly or indirectly, use the proceeds of the Offering hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC.
- 2.5.39. <u>U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation</u>. The Company is not and has never been a U.S. real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Company shall so certify upon Underwriter's request.
- 2.5.40. <u>Bank Holding Company Act</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Affiliates is subject to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the "BHCA") and to regulation by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "Federal Reserve"). Neither the Company nor any of its Affiliates owns or controls, directly or indirectly, five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities or twenty-five percent or more of the total equity of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Affiliates exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve.
- 2.5.41. <u>Money Laundering</u>. The operations of the Company are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial record-keeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, applicable money laundering statutes and applicable rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws"), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.
- 2.5.42. **PFIC Status**. The Company does not believe it is a Passive Foreign Investment Company ("**PFIC**") within the meaning of Section 1296 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and does not believe it is likely to become a PFIC.
- 2.5.43. <u>Stamp or Other Tax</u>. No stamp or other issuance or transfer taxes or duties and no capital gains, income, withholding or other taxes are payable by or on behalf of the Placements Agents or any Underwriter to any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein in connection with the sale and delivery by the Company of the Public Securities to or for the sale and delivery by Public Securities to the Underwriters.

2.5.44. <u>Lock-Up Agreements</u>. <u>Schedule 3</u> hereto contains a complete and accurate list of the Company's officers and (collectively, the "**Lock-Up Parties**"). The Company has caused each of the Lock-Up Parties to deliver to the Representative an executed Lock-Up Agreement, in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u> (the "**Lock-Up Agreement**"), prior to the execution of this Agreement.

### 2.5.45. [Reserved].

- 2.5.46. <u>Integration</u>. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause the Offering to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of the Securities Act that would require the registration of any such securities under the Securities Act.
- 3. **Covenants of the Company**. The Company covenants and agrees as follows:
- 3.1 <u>Amendments to Registration Statement</u>. The Company shall deliver to the Representative, prior to filing, any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or Prospectus proposed to be filed after the date of this Agreement and not file any such amendment or supplement to which the Representative shall reasonably object in writing.

## 3.2 Federal Securities Laws.

3.2.1. Compliance. The Company, subject to Section 3.2.2, shall comply with the requirements of Rule 424(b) and Rule 430A, and will notify the Representative promptly, and confirm the notice in writing, (i) when any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus shall have been filed and when any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement shall become effective; (ii) of the receipt of any comments from the Commission; (iii) of any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment to any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, including any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference therein, or for additional information; (iv) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, or of the suspension of the qualification of the Public Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or of the initiation or threatening of any proceedings for any of such purposes or of any examination pursuant to Section 8(d) or 8(e) of the Securities Act concerning the Registration Statement and (v) if the Company becomes the subject of a proceeding under Section 8A of the Securities Act in connection with the Offering of the Public Securities. The Company shall effect all filings required under Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act Regulations, in the manner and within the time period required by Rule 424(b) (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8)), and shall take such steps as it deems necessary to ascertain promptly whether the form of prospectus transmitted for filing under Rule 424(b) was received for filing by the Commission and, in the event that it was not, it will promptly file such pros

3.2.2. Continued Compliance. The Company shall comply with the Securities Act, the Securities Act Regulations, the Exchange Act and the Exchange Act Regulations so as to permit the completion of the distribution of the Public Securities as contemplated in this Agreement and in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. If at any time when a prospectus relating to the Public Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172 of the Securities Act Regulations ("Rule 172"), would be) required by the Securities Act to be delivered in connection with sales of the Public Securities, any event shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which it is necessary, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters or for the Company, to (i) amend the Registration Statement in order that the Registration Statement will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; (ii) amend or supplement the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus in order that the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, will not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances existing at the time it is delivered to a purchaser or (iii) amend the Registration Statement or amend or supplement the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, in order to comply with the requirements of the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations, the Company will promptly (A) give the Representative notice of such event; (B) prepare any amendment or supplement as may be necessary to correct such statement or omission or to make the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus comply with such requirements and, a reasonable amount of time prior to any proposed filing or use, furnish the Representative with copies of any such amendment or supplement and (C) file with the Commission any such amendment or supplement; provided that the Company shall not file or use any such amendment or supplement to which the Representative or counsel for the Underwriters shall reasonably object. The Company will furnish to the Underwriters such number of copies of such amendment or supplement as the Underwriters may reasonably request. The Company has given the Representative notice of any filings made pursuant to the Exchange Act or the Exchange Act Regulations within 48 hours prior to the Applicable Time. The Company shall give the Representative notice of its intention to make any such filing from the Applicable Time until the of the Closing Date and the exercise in full or expiration of the Over-allotment Option specified in Section 1.2 hereof and will furnish the Representative with copies of the related document(s) a reasonable amount of time prior to such proposed filing, as the case may be, and will not file or use any such document to which the Representative or counsel for the Underwriters shall reasonably object.

3.3 <u>Delivery to the Underwriters of Registration Statements</u>. The Company has delivered or made available or shall deliver or make available to the Representative and counsel for the Representative, without charge, signed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (including exhibits filed therewith or incorporated by reference therein and documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference therein) and signed copies of all consents and certificates of experts, and will also deliver to the Underwriters, without charge, a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (without exhibits) for each of the Underwriters. The copies of the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

3.4 <u>Delivery to the Underwriters of Prospectuses</u>. The Company has delivered or made available or will deliver or make available to each Underwriter, without charge, as many copies of each Preliminary Prospectus as such Underwriter reasonably requested, and the Company hereby consents to the use of such copies for purposes permitted by the Securities Act. The Company will furnish to each Underwriter, without charge, during the period when a prospectus relating to the Public Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the Securities Act, such number of copies of the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) as such Underwriter may reasonably request. The Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

- 3.5 Events Requiring Notice to the Representative. The Company shall use its best efforts to cause the Registration Statement to remain effective with a current prospectus for at least nine (9) months after the Applicable Time, and shall notify the Representative immediately and confirm the notice in writing: (i) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceeding for that purpose; (ii) of the issuance by any state securities commission of any proceedings for the suspension of the qualification of the Public Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceeding for that purpose; (iii) of the mailing and delivery to the Commission for filing of any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus; (iv) of the receipt of any comments or request for any additional information from the Commission; and (v) of the happening of any event during the period described in this Section 3.5 that, in the judgment of the Company, makes any statement of a material fact made in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus untrue or that requires the making of any changes in (a) the Registration Statement in order to make the statements therein not misleading, or (b) in the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Commission or any state securities commission shall enter a stop order or suspend such qualification at any time, the Company shall make every reasonable effort to obtain promptly the lifting of such order.
- 3.6 <u>Exchange Act Registration</u>. For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall use its best efforts to maintain the registration of the shares of Common Stock under the Exchange Act without the prior written consent of the Representative, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld.
- 3.7 Free Writing Prospectuses. The Company agrees that, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Representative, it shall not make any offer relating to the Public Securities that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or that would otherwise constitute a "free writing prospectus," or a portion thereof, required to be filed by the Company with the Commission or retained by the Company under Rule 433; provided, however, that the Representative shall be deemed to have consented to each Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus hereto and any "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i) that has been reviewed by the Representative. The Company represents that it has treated or agrees that it will treat each such free writing prospectus consented to, or deemed consented to, by the Underwriters as an "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433, and that it has complied and will comply with the applicable requirements of Rule 433 with respect thereto, including timely filing with the Commission where required, legending and record keeping. If at any time following issuance of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus conflicted or would conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company will promptly notify the Underwriters and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to eliminate or correct such conflict, untrue statement or omission.
- 3.8 **Review of Financial Statements**. For a period of five (5) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company, at its expense, shall cause its regularly engaged independent registered public accounting firm to review (but not audit) the Company's financial statements for each of the three fiscal quarters immediately preceding the announcement of any quarterly financial information.
- 3.9 <u>Listing</u>. The Company shall use its best efforts to maintain the listing of the shares of Common Stock (including the Public Securities and the Warrant Shares) on the Exchange for at least three years from the date of this Agreement.

3.10 <u>Financial Public Relations Firm</u>. The Company has engaged a financial public relations firm reasonably acceptable to the Representative and shall retain such firm or another firm reasonably acceptable to the Representative for a period of not less than two (2) years after the Effective Date. The Representative acknowledges that the Company's current financial public relations firm is acceptable to the Representative.

### 3.11 Reports to the Representative.

- 3.11.1. Periodic Reports, etc. For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall furnish to the Representative copies of such financial statements and other periodic and special reports as the Company from time to time furnishes generally to holders of any class of its securities and also promptly furnish to the Representative: (i) a copy of each periodic report the Company shall be required to file with the Commission under the Exchange Act and the Exchange Act Regulations; (ii) a copy of every press release and every news item and article with respect to the Company or its affairs which was released by the Company; (iii) a copy of each Form 8-K prepared and filed by the Company; (iv) five copies of each registration statement filed by the Company under the Securities Act; and (v) such additional documents and information with respect to the Company and the affairs of any future subsidiaries of the Company as the Representative may from time to time reasonably request; provided the Representative shall sign, if requested by the Company, a Regulation FD compliant confidentiality agreement which is reasonably acceptable to the Representative and Representative Counsel in connection with the Representative of such information. Documents filed with the Commission pursuant to its EDGAR system shall be deemed to have been delivered to the Representative pursuant to this Section 3.11.1.
- 3.11.2. <u>Transfer Agent; Transfer Sheets</u>. For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall retain a transfer agent and registrar acceptable to the Representative (the "Transfer Agent") and shall furnish to the Representative at the Company's sole cost and expense such transfer sheets of the Company's securities as the Representative may reasonably request, including the daily and monthly consolidated transfer sheets of the Transfer Agent and DTC. Continental Stock Transfer and Trust Company is acceptable to the Representative to act as Transfer Agent for the shares of Common Stock.
- 3.11.3. <u>Trading Reports</u>. During such time as the Public Securities are listed on the Exchange, the Company shall provide to the Representative, at the Company's expense, such reports published by Exchange relating to price trading of the Public Securities, as the Representative shall reasonably request.
- 3.11.4. **Warrant Agent**. For so long as the Firm Warrants, the Pre-Funded Warrants and the Option Warrants are outstanding, the Company shall retain a warrant agent reasonably acceptable to the Representative. The Warrant Agent is acceptable to the Representative to act as warrant agent for the Firm Warrants, the Pre-Funded Warrants and the Option Warrants.

- 3.12 Payment of Expenses. The Company agrees to pay on the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, all expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement, including but not limited to (a) all filing fees and communication expenses relating to the registration of the Public Securities to be sold in this Offering with the Commission; (b) all Public Filing System filing fees associated with the review of the Offering by FINRA; (c) all fees and expenses relating to the listing of such Public Securities on the Exchange and on such other stock exchanges as the Company and Representative together determine; (d) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration or qualification of the Public Securities offered under the "blue sky" securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions as the Representative may reasonably designate (including, without limitation, all filing and registration fees, and the reasonable fees of "blue sky" counsel); (e) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration, qualification or exemption of the Public Securities under the securities laws of such foreign jurisdictions as the Representative may reasonably designate; (f) the costs of all mailing and printing of the underwriting documents (including, without limitation, the Underwriting Agreement, any Blue Sky Surveys and, if appropriate, any Agreement Among Underwriters, Selected Dealers' Agreement, Underwriters' Questionnaire and Power of Attorney), registration statements, Prospectuses and all amendments, supplements and exhibits thereto and as many preliminary and final Prospectuses as the Representative may reasonably deem necessary; (g) the costs and expenses of its public relations firm; (h) the costs of preparing, printing and delivering certificates representing the Public Securities to be offered in this offering; (i) fees and expenses of the transfer agent for the securities; (j) stock transfer and/or stamp taxes, if any, payable upon the transfer of securities from the Company to the Representative; (k) the fees and expenses of the Company's accountant; (l) the fees and expenses of the Company's legal counsel and other agents and representatives; and (m) up to \$105,000 of the out of pocket expenses incurred by the Underwriters including up to \$85,000 for legal fees of counsel to the Underwriters, and up to \$20,000 for IPREO software related expenses, background check expenses, tombstones and marketing related expenses, including road show expenses if they are incurred. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any advance received by the Underwriters will be reimbursed to the Company to the extent not actually incurred in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(C). In the event that this Agreement shall not be carried out for any reason whatsoever, except in the case of a default by the Underwriters, pursuant to Section 6.2 below, within the time specified herein or any extensions thereof pursuant to the terms herein, the Company shall be obligated to pay to the Underwriters their actual and accountable out-of-pocket expenses related to the transactions contemplated herein then due and payable (including the fees and disbursements of Representative Counsel) up to \$105,000 and upon demand the Company shall pay the full amount thereof to the Underwriters; provided, however, that such expense cap in no way limits or impairs the indemnification and contribution provisions of this Agreement. The Representative may deduct from the net proceeds of the Offering payable to the Company on the Closing Date, or the Option Closing Date, if any, the expenses set forth herein to be paid by the Company to the Underwriters.
- 3.13 **Application of Net Proceeds**. The Company shall apply the net proceeds from the Offering received by it in a manner consistent with the application thereof described under the caption "Use of Proceeds" in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- 3.14 <u>Delivery of Earnings Statements to Security Holders</u>. The Company shall make generally available to its security holders as soon as practicable, but not later than the first day of the fifteenth (15<sup>th</sup>) full calendar month following the date of this Agreement, an earnings statement (which need not be certified by independent registered public accounting firm unless required by the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations, but which shall satisfy the provisions of Rule 158(a) under Section 11(a) of the Securities Act) covering a period of at least twelve (12) consecutive months beginning after the date of this Agreement.
- 3.15 <u>Stabilization</u>. Neither the Company nor, to its knowledge, any of its employees, directors or shareholders (without the consent of the Representative) has taken or shall take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that has constituted or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in, under Regulation M of the Exchange Act, or otherwise, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Public Securities.
- 3.16 <u>Internal Controls</u>. The Company shall maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurances that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary in order to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP and to maintain accountability for assets; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

- 3.17 <u>Accountants</u>. As of the date of this Agreement, the Company shall continue to retain a nationally recognized independent registered public accounting firm for a period of at least three (3) years after the date of this Agreement. The Representative acknowledges that the Auditor is acceptable to the Representative.
- 3.18 **FINRA**. The Company shall advise the Representative (who shall make an appropriate filing with FINRA) if it is or becomes aware that Company or any of its affiliates (within the meaning of FINRA's Conduct Rule 5121(f)(1)) directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, or is an associated person (within the meaning of Article I, Section 1(ee) of the By-laws of FINRA) of, any member firm of FINRA.
- 3.19 **No Fiduciary Duties**. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters' responsibility to the Company is solely contractual in nature and that none of the Underwriters or their affiliates or any selling agent shall be deemed to be acting in a fiduciary capacity, or otherwise owes any fiduciary duty to the Company or any of its affiliates in connection with the Offering and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

### 3.20 Company Lock-Up Agreements.

3.20.1. Restriction on Sales of Capital Stock. The Company, on behalf of itself and any successor entity, agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Representative, it will not, for a period of 60 days after the date of this Agreement (the "Lock-Up Period"), (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company; (ii) file or cause to be filed any registration statement with the Commission relating to the offering of any shares of capital stock of the Company; or (iii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of capital stock of the Company, whether any such transaction described in clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above is to be settled by delivery of shares of capital stock of the Company or such other securities, in cash or otherwise.

The restrictions contained in this Section 3.20.1 shall not apply to (i) the shares of Common Stock, Firm Warrants, Pre-Funded Warrants or Option Warrants to be sold hereunder, (ii) the issuance by the Company of shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of a stock option or warrant or the conversion of a security outstanding on the date hereof, of which the Representative has been advised in writing; (iii) the issuance by the Company of stock options or shares of capital stock of the Company under any equity compensation plan of the Company; or (iv) the transfer, issuance, sale or disposition of Common Stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock pursuant to an investment in which a single strategic investor (and not an organization primarily engaged in the business of capital raising) acquires over twenty five percent (25%) of the fully diluted capitalization of the date thereof.

3.21 **Release of D&O Lock-up Period**. If the Representative, in its sole discretion, agrees to release or waive the restrictions set forth in the Lock-Up Agreements for an officer or director of the Company and provide the Company with notice of the impending release or waiver at least three (3) Business Days before the effective date of the release or waiver, the Company agrees to announce the impending release or waiver by a press release substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto through a major news service at least two (2) Business Days before the effective date of the release or waiver.

- 3.22 <u>Blue Sky Qualifications</u>. The Company shall use its best efforts, in cooperation with the Underwriters, if necessary, to qualify the Public Securities for offering and sale under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as the Representative may designate and to maintain such qualifications in effect so long as required to complete the distribution of the Public Securities; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject.
- 3.23 **Reporting Requirements**. The Company, during the period when a prospectus relating to the Public Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the Securities Act, will file all documents required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act within the time periods required by the Exchange Act and Exchange Act Regulations. Additionally, the Company shall report the use of proceeds from the issuance of the Public Securities as may be required under Rule 463 under the Securities Act Regulations.
- 3.24 <u>Smaller Reporting Company</u>. As of the time of the initial filing of the Registration Statement and as of the date hereof, the Company was a "smaller reporting company," as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act Regulations.
- 4. <u>Conditions of Underwriters' Obligations</u>. The obligations of the Underwriters to purchase and pay for the Public Securities, as provided herein, shall be subject to (i) the continuing accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any; (ii) the accuracy of the statements of officers of the Company made pursuant to the provisions hereof; (iii) the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder; and (iv) the following conditions:

## 4.1 Regulatory Matters.

- 4.1.1. Effectiveness of Registration Statement; Required Filings. The Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission under the Securities Act and, at the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto has been issued under the Securities Act, no order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any of those purposes have been instituted or are pending or, to the Company's knowledge, contemplated by the Commission. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information. The Prospectus containing the Rule 430A Information shall have been filed with the Commission in the manner and within the time frame required by Rule 424(b) (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8)) or a post-effective amendment providing such information shall have been filed with, and declared effective by, the Commission in accordance with the requirements of Rule 430A under the Securities Act Regulations. The Registration Statement meets the requirements set forth in Rule 415(a)(1)(iii) under the Securities Act with respect to the Warrant Shares and complies with said Rule.
- 4.1.2. **FINRA Clearance**. On or before the date of this Agreement, the Representative shall have received clearance from FINRA as to the amount of compensation allowable or payable to the Underwriters as described in the Registration Statement.

4.1.3. <u>Exchange Stock Market Clearance</u>. On the Closing Date, the Company's shares of Common Stock, including the Firm Shares, the Warrant Shares and the Option Securities, shall have been approved for listing on the Exchange, subject only to official notice of issuance.

## 4.2 Company Counsel Matters.

- 4.2.1. <u>Closing Date Opinion of Counsel</u>. On the Closing Date, the Representative shall have received the favorable opinion and negative assurance letter of Goodwin Procter LLP, with offices located at 620 Eighth Avenue, New York, New York 10018, counsel to the Company, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Representative, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative.
- 4.2.2. **Option Closing Date Opinion of Counsel**. On the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received the favorable opinion of such counsel listed in Section 4.2.1, dated the Option Closing Date, addressed to the Representative and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative, confirming as of the Option Closing Date, the statements made by such counsel in its respective opinion delivered on the Closing Date.

### 4.2.3. [Reserved].

### 4.3 Comfort Letters.

- 4.3.1. <u>Cold Comfort Letter</u>. At the time this Agreement is executed, you shall have received a cold comfort letter containing statements and information of the type customarily included in accountants' comfort letters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained or incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, addressed to the Representative and in form and substance satisfactory in all respects to you and to the Auditor, dated as of the date of this Agreement.
- 4.3.2. <u>Bring-down Comfort Letter</u>. On the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, you shall have received from the Auditor a letter, dated as of the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as applicable, to the effect that the Auditor reaffirms the statements made in the letter furnished pursuant to Section 4.3.1, except that the specified date referred to shall be a date not more than three (3) business days prior to the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as applicable.

## 4.4 Officers' Certificates.

4.4.1. Officers' Certificate. The Company shall have furnished to the Representative a certificate, dated the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date (if such date is other than the Closing Date)), of its Chief Executive Officer, and its Chief Financial Officer stating that (i) such officers have carefully examined the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and the Prospectus and, in their opinion, the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, as of the Applicable Time and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date) did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and the Pricing Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus as of its date and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), the Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto, as of the respective date thereof and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading, (ii) since the Applicable Time, no event has occurred which should have been set forth in a supplement or amendment to the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, (iii) to the best of their knowledge after reasonable investigation, as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), the representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct and the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), and (iv) there has not been, subsequent to the date of the most recent audited financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Material Adverse Effect in the financial position or results of operations of the Company, or any change or development that, singularly or in the aggregate, would involve a Material Adverse Effect or a prospective Material Adverse Effect, in or affecting the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, business, assets or prospects of the Company, except as set forth in the Prospectus.

- 4.4.2. <u>Chief Financial Officer's Certificate</u>. At the Closing Date, and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received a certificate executed by the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, dated the Closing Date or the Option Date, as the case may be, respectively, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representative.
- 4.4.3. Secretary's Certificate. At the Closing Date, and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received a certificate of the Company signed by the Secretary of the Company, dated the Closing Date or the Option Date, as the case may be, respectively, certifying: (i) that each of the Charter and Bylaws is true and complete, has not been modified and is in full force and effect; (ii) that the resolutions of the Company's Board of Directors relating to the Offering are in full force and effect and have not been modified; (iii) as to the accuracy and completeness of all correspondence between the Company or its counsel and the Commission; and (iv) as to the incumbency of the officers of the Company. The documents referred to in such certificate shall be attached to such certificate.
- 4.5 No Material Changes. Prior to and on the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any: (i) there shall have been no Material Adverse Effect or development involving a prospective Material Adverse Effect in the condition or prospects or the business activities, financial or otherwise, of the Company from the latest dates as of which such condition is set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; (ii) no action, suit or proceeding, at law or in equity, shall have been pending or threatened against the Company or any Insider before or by any court or federal or state commission, board or other administrative agency wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding may materially adversely affect the business, operations, prospects or financial condition or income of the Company, except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; (iii) no stop order shall have been issued under the Securities Act and no proceedings therefor shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; and (iv) the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto shall contain all material statements which are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations, and neither the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package nor the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto shall contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.
- 4.6 No Material Misstatement or Omission. The Underwriters shall not have discovered and disclosed to the Company on or prior to the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any, that the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto contains an untrue statement of a fact which, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters, is material or omits to state any fact which, in the opinion of such counsel, is material and is required to be stated therein or is necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or that the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto contains an untrue statement of fact which, in the opinion of such counsel, is material or omits to state any fact which, in the opinion of such counsel, is material and is necessary in order to make the statements, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

### 4.7 Delivery of Agreements.

4.7.1. <u>Lock-Up Agreements</u>. On or before the date of this Agreement, the Company shall have delivered to the Representative executed copies of the Lock-Up Agreements from each of the persons listed in <u>Schedule 3</u> hereto.

### 4.7.2. [Reserved].

- 4.7.3. **Warrant Agent Agreement**. As of the date hereof, the Company and the Warrant Agent shall have executed the Warrant Agent Agreement and the Warrant Agent Agreement shall be in full force and effect.
- 4.8 <u>Additional Documents</u>. At the Closing Date and at each Option Closing Date (if any) Representative Counsel shall have been furnished with such documents and opinions as they may reasonably require for the purpose of enabling Representative Counsel to deliver an opinion to the Underwriters, or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations or warranties, or the fulfillment of any of the conditions, herein contained; and all proceedings taken by the Company in connection with the issuance and sale of the Public Securities as herein contemplated shall be satisfactory in form and substance to the Representative and Representative Counsel.

### 5. Indemnification.

#### 5.1 Indemnification of the Underwriters.

5.1.1. General. Subject to the conditions set forth below, the Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its affiliates and each of its and their respective directors, officers, members, employees, representatives and agents and each person, if any, who controls any such Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (collectively the "Underwriter Indemnified Parties," and each an "Underwriter Indemnified Party"), against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever (including but not limited to any and all legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, whether arising out of any action between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and the Company or between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and any third party, or otherwise) to which they or any of them may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any other statute or at common law or otherwise or under the laws of foreign countries, arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in (i) the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Preliminary Prospectus, or the Prospectus (as from time to time each may be amended and supplemented); (ii) any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the Offering, including any "road show" or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically); or (iii) any application or other document or written communication (in this Section 5, collectively called "application") executed by the Company or based upon written information furnished by the Company in any jurisdiction in order to qualify the Public Securities under the securities laws thereof or filed with the Commission, any state securities commission or agency, the Exchange or any other national securities exchange; or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, unless such statement or omission was made in reliance upon, and in conformity with, the Underwriters' Information. With respect to any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in the Pricing Disclosure Package, the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 5.1.1 shall not inure to the benefit of any Underwriter Indemnified Party to the extent that any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense of such Underwriter Indemnified Party results from the fact that a copy of the Prospectus was not given or sent to the person asserting any such loss, liability, claim or damage at or prior to the written confirmation of sale of the Public Securities to such person as required by the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations, and if the untrue statement or omission has been corrected in the Prospectus, unless such failure to deliver the Prospectus was a result of non-compliance by the Company with its obligations under Section 3.3 hereof.

5.1.2. **Procedure**. If any action is brought against an Underwriter Indemnified Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought against the Company pursuant to Section 5.1.1, such Underwriter Indemnified Party shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the institution of such action and the Company shall assume the defense of such action, including the employment and fees of counsel (subject to the reasonable approval of such Underwriter Indemnified Party) and payment of actual expenses. Such Underwriter Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ its or their own counsel in any such case, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Underwriter Indemnified Party unless (i) the employment of such counsel at the expense of the Company shall have been authorized in writing by the Company in connection with the defense of such action, or (ii) the Company shall not have employed counsel to have charge of the defense of such action, or (iii) such indemnified party or parties shall have reasonably concluded that there may be defenses available to it or them which are different from or additional to those available to the Company (in which case the Company shall not have the right to direct the defense of such action on behalf of the indemnified party or parties), in any of which events the reasonable fees and expenses of not more than one additional firm of attorneys selected by the Underwriter Indemnified Party (in addition to local counsel) shall be borne by the Company. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if any Underwriter Indemnified Party shall assume the defense of such action as provided above, the Company shall have the right to approve the terms of any settlement of such action, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

5.2 <u>Indemnification of the Company.</u> Each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, its officers who signed the Registration Statement and persons who control the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the foregoing indemnity from the Company to the several Underwriters, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions made in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or in any application, in reliance upon, and in strict conformity with, the Underwriters' Information. In case any action shall be brought against the Company or any other person so indemnified based on any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or any application, and in respect of which indemnity may be sought against any Underwriter, such Underwriter shall have the rights and duties given to the Company, and the Company and each other person so indemnified shall have the rights and duties given to the several Underwriters by the provisions of Section 5.1.2. The Company agrees promptly to notify the Representative of the commencement of any litigation or proceedings against the Company or any of its officers, directors or any person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, in connection with the issuance and sale of the Public Securities or in connection with the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, or the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus.

### 5.3 Contribution.

5.3.1. Contribution Rights. If the indemnification provided for in this Section 5 shall for any reason be unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party under Section 5.1 or 5.2 in respect of any loss, claim, damage or liability, or any action in respect thereof, referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall, in lieu of indemnifying such indemnified party, contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such loss, claim, damage or liability, or action in respect thereof, (i) in such proportion as shall be appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, from the Offering of the Public Securities, or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, with respect to the statements or omissions that resulted in such loss, claim, damage or liability, or action in respect thereof, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, with respect to such Offering shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the Offering of the Public Securities purchased under this Agreement (before deducting expenses) received by the Company, as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus, on the one hand, and the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters with respect to the shares of Common Stock purchased under this Agreement, as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus, on the other hand. The relative fault shall be determined by reference to whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or the Underwriters, the intent of the parties and their relative knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contributions pursuant to this Section 5.3.1 were to be determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to herein. The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the loss, claim, damage or liability, or action in respect thereof, referred to above in this Section 5.3.1 shall be deemed to include, for purposes of this Section 5.3.1, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5.3.1 in no event shall an Underwriter be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by such Underwriter with respect to the Offering of the Public Securities exceeds the amount of any damages that such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

5.3.2. **Contribution Procedure**. Within fifteen (15) days after receipt by any party to this Agreement (or its representative) of notice of the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding, such party will, if a claim for contribution in respect thereof is to be made against another party ("contributing party"), notify the contributing party of the commencement thereof, but the failure to so notify the contributing party will not relieve it from any liability which it may have to any other party other than for contribution hereunder. In case any such action, suit or proceeding is brought against any party, and such party notifies a contributing party or its representative of the commencement thereof within the aforesaid 15 days, the contributing party will be entitled to participate therein with the notifying party and any other contributing party similarly notified. Any such contributing party shall not be liable to any party seeking contribution on account of any settlement of any claim, action or proceeding affected by such party seeking contribution on account of any settlement of any claim, action or proceeding affected by such party seeking contribution without the written consent of such contributing party. The contribution provisions contained in this Section 5.3.2 are intended to supersede, to the extent permitted by law, any right to contribution under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise available. Each Underwriter's obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 5.3 are several and not joint.

### 6. Default by an Underwriter.

- 6.1 <u>Default Not Exceeding 10% of Firm Securities or Option Securities</u>. If any Underwriter or Underwriters shall default in its or their obligations to purchase the Firm Securities or the Option Securities, and if the number of the Firm Securities or the Option Securities with respect to which such default relates does not exceed in the aggregate 10% of the number of Firm Securities or the Option Securities that all Underwriters have agreed to purchase hereunder, then such Firm Securities or the Option Securities to which the default relates shall be purchased by the non-defaulting Underwriters in proportion to their respective commitments hereunder.
- 6.2 <u>Default Exceeding 10% of Firm Securities or the Option Securities</u>. In the event that the default addressed in Section 6.1 relates to more than 10% of the Firm Securities or the Option Securities, you may in your discretion arrange for yourself or for another party or parties to purchase such Firm Securities or the Option Securities to which such default relates on the terms contained herein. If, within one (1) Business Day after such default relating to more than 10% of the Firm Securities or the Option Securities, you do not arrange for the purchase of such Firm Securities or the Option Securities, then the Company shall be entitled to a further period of one (1) Business Day within which to procure another party or parties satisfactory to you to purchase said Firm Securities or the Option Securities on such terms. In the event that neither you nor the Company arrange for the purchase of the Firm Securities or the Option Securities to which a default relates as provided in this Section 6, this Agreement will automatically be terminated by you or the Company without liability on the part of the Company (except as provided in Sections 3.11 and 5 hereof) or the several Underwriters (except as provided in Section 5 hereof); provided, *however*, that if such default occurs with respect to the Option Securities, this Agreement will not terminate as to the Firm Securities; and *provided*, *further*, that nothing herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter of its liability, if any, to the other Underwriters and to the Company for damages occasioned by its default hereunder.
- 6.3 **Postponement of Closing Date**. In the event that the Firm Securities or Option Securities to which the default relates are to be purchased by the non-defaulting Underwriters, or are to be purchased by another party or parties as aforesaid, you or the Company shall have the right to postpone the Closing Date or Option Closing Date for a reasonable period, but not in any event exceeding five (5) Business Days, in order to effect whatever changes may thereby be made necessary in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or in any other documents and arrangements, and the Company agrees to file promptly any amendment to the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus that in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriter may thereby be made necessary. The term "Underwriter" as used in this Agreement shall include any party substituted under this Section 6 with like effect as if it had originally been a party to this Agreement with respect to such shares of Common Stock.

### 7. Additional Covenants.

7.1 **Board Composition and Board Designations**. The Company shall ensure that: (i) the qualifications of the persons serving as members of the Board of Directors and the overall composition of the Board comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, with the Exchange Act and with the listing rules of the Exchange or any other national securities exchange, as the case may be, in the event the Company seeks to have its Public Securities listed on another exchange or quoted on an automated quotation system, and (ii) if applicable, at least one member of the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert," under Regulation S-K and the listing rules of the Exchange.

## 8. Effective Date of this Agreement and Termination Thereof.

- 8.1 <u>Effective Date</u>. This Agreement shall become effective when both the Company and the Representative have executed the same and delivered counterparts of such signatures to the other party.
- 8.2 <u>Termination</u>. The Representative shall have the right to terminate this Agreement at any time prior to any Closing Date, (i) if any domestic or international event or act or occurrence has materially disrupted, or in your opinion will in the immediate future materially disrupt, general securities markets in the United States; or (ii) if trading on the New York Stock Exchange or the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC shall have been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices for trading shall have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices for securities shall have been required by FINRA or by order of the Commission or any other government authority having jurisdiction; or (iii) if the United States shall have become involved in a new war or an increase in major hostilities; or (iv) if a banking moratorium has been declared by a New York State or federal authority; or (v) if a moratorium on foreign exchange trading has been declared which materially adversely impacts the United States securities markets; or (vi) if the Company shall have sustained a material loss by fire, flood, accident, hurricane, earthquake, theft, sabotage or other calamity or malicious act which, whether or not such loss shall have been insured, will, in your opinion, make it inadvisable to proceed with the delivery of the Firm Securities or Option Securities; or (vii) if the Company is in material breach of any of its representations, warranties or covenants hereunder; or (viii) if the Representative shall have become aware after the date hereof of such a Material Adverse Effect in the conditions or prospects of the Company, or such adverse material change in general market conditions as in the Representative's judgment would make it impracticable to proceed with the offering, sale and/or delivery of the Public Securities or to enforce contracts made by the Underwriters for the sale of the Public Securities.
- 8.3 Expenses. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, except in the case of a default by the Underwriters, pursuant to Section 6.2 above, in the event that this Agreement is terminated prior to the Closing Date for any reason whatsoever, within the time specified herein or any extensions thereof pursuant to the terms herein, the Company shall be obligated to pay to the Underwriters their actual and accountable out-of-pocket documented expenses related to the transactions contemplated herein then due and payable (including the out-of-pocket and documented fees and disbursements of Representative Counsel) up to \$105,000, and upon demand the Company shall pay the full amount thereof up to the cap to the Representative on behalf of the Underwriters; provided, however, that such expense cap in no way limits or impairs the indemnification and contribution provisions of this Agreement.
- 8.4 <u>Survival of Indemnification</u>. Notwithstanding any contrary provision contained in this Agreement, any election hereunder or any termination of this Agreement, and whether or not this Agreement is otherwise carried out, the provisions of Section 5 shall remain in full force and effect and shall not be in any way affected by, such election or termination or failure to carry out the terms of this Agreement or any part hereof.
- 8.5 **Representations, Warranties, Agreements to Survive**. All representations, warranties and agreements contained in this Agreement or in certificates of officers of the Company submitted pursuant hereto, shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter or its Affiliates or selling agents, any person controlling any Underwriter, its officers or directors or any person controlling the Company or (ii) delivery of and payment for the Public Securities.

### 9. Miscellaneous.

9.1 <u>Notices</u>. All communications hereunder, except as herein otherwise specifically provided, shall be in writing and shall be mailed (registered or certified mail, return receipt requested), personally delivered or sent by facsimile transmission and confirmed and shall be deemed given when so delivered or faxed and confirmed or if mailed, two (2) days after such mailing.

If to the Representative:

A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners 590 Madison Avenue, 36<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, New York 10022

Attn: Mr. David Bocchi, Managing Director of Investment Banking

Fax No.: (212) 813-1047

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Zysman, Aharoni, Gayer and Sullivan & Worcester LLP 1633 Broadway
New York, New York 10019
Attention: Oded Har-Even, Esq.
Fax No.: (212) 660-3000

If to the Company:

Advaxis, Inc. 305 College Road East Princeton, New Jersey 08540 Attn: Mr. Kenneth A. Berlin, Pr

Attn: Mr. Kenneth A. Berlin, President and Chief Executive Officer

Fax No.: (609) 452-9818

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Goodwin Procter LLP 620 Eighth Avenue New York, New York 10018 Attention: Kristopher D. Brown, Esq.

Fax No.: (212) 355-3333

- 9.2 <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained herein are for the sole purpose of convenience of reference, and shall not in any way limit or affect the meaning or interpretation of any of the terms or provisions of this Agreement.
  - 9.3 Amendment. This Agreement may only be amended by a written instrument executed by each of the parties hereto.
- 9.4 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement (together with the other agreements and documents being delivered pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement) constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings of the parties, oral and written, with respect to the subject matter hereof.

- 9.5 <u>Binding Effect</u>. This Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the Representative, the Underwriters, the Company and the controlling persons, directors and officers referred to in Section 5 hereof, and their respective successors, legal representatives, heirs and assigns, and no other person shall have or be construed to have any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of or by virtue of this Agreement or any provisions herein contained. The term "successors and assigns" shall not include a purchaser, in its capacity as such, of securities from any of the Underwriters.
- 9.6 Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction; Trial by Jury. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to conflict of laws principles thereof. The Company hereby agrees that any action, proceeding or claim against it arising out of, or relating in any way to this Agreement shall be brought and enforced in the New York Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, and irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction, which jurisdiction shall be exclusive. The Company hereby waives any objection to such exclusive jurisdiction and that such courts represent an inconvenient forum. Any such process or summons to be served upon the Company may be served by transmitting a copy thereof by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to it at the address set forth in Section 9.1 hereof. Such mailing shall be deemed personal service and shall be legal and binding upon the Company in any action, proceeding or claim. The Company agrees that the prevailing party(ies) in any such action shall be entitled to recover from the other party(ies) all of its reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses relating to such action or proceeding and/or incurred in connection with the preparation therefor. The Company (on its behalf and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, on behalf of its stockholders and affiliates) and each of the Underwriters hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.
- 9.7 **Execution in Counterparts**. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, and by the different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement, and shall become effective when one or more counterparts has been signed by each of the parties hereto and delivered to each of the other parties hereto. Delivery of a signed counterpart of this Agreement by facsimile or email/pdf transmission shall constitute valid and sufficient delivery thereof.
- 9.8 Waiver, etc. The failure of any of the parties hereto to at any time enforce any of the provisions of this Agreement shall not be deemed or construed to be a waiver of any such provision, nor to in any way effect the validity of this Agreement or any provision hereof or the right of any of the parties hereto to thereafter enforce each and every provision of this Agreement. No waiver of any breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be effective unless set forth in a written instrument executed by the party or parties against whom or which enforcement of such waiver is sought; and no waiver of any such breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment shall be construed or deemed to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment.

[Signature Page Follows]

If the foregoing correctly sets forth the understanding be that purpose, whereupon this letter shall constitute a binding agre	etween the Underwriters and the Company, please so indicate in the space provided below for ement between us.
	Very truly yours,
	ADVAXIS, INC.
	By:
	Name: Mr. Kenneth A. Berlin
	Title: President and Chief Executive Officer
Confirmed as of the date first written above mentioned, on behal as Representative of the several Underwriters named on Schedule	

A.G.P./ALLIANCE GLOBAL PARTNERS

By:

Name: Thomas J. Higgins
Title: Managing Director, Investment Banking

# SCHEDULE 1

Underwriter A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners TOTAL	Total Number of Firm Shares to be Purchased	Total Number of Pre- Funded Warrants to be Purchased	Total Number of Firm Warrants to be Purchased	Number of Additional Shares to be Purchased if the Over-Allotment Option is Fully Exercised by the Representative	Number of Additional Warrants to be Purchased if the Over-Allotment Option is Fully Exercised by the Representative
IOIAL		Sch	. 1-1		

## **SCHEDULE 2-A**

**Pricing Information** 

Number of Firm Shares:
Number of Pre-Funded Warrants:
Number of Firm Warrants:
Number of Option Shares:
Number of Option Warrants:
Public Offering Price per Firm Share:
Public Offering Price per Pre-Funded Warrant:
Public Offering Price per Firm Warrant:
Firm Warrant Exercise Price:
Underwriting Discount per Firm Share:
Underwriting Discount per Pre-Funded Warrant:
Underwriting Discount per Firm Warrant:
Proceeds to Company per Firm Share (before expenses):
Proceeds to Company per Pre-Funded Warrant (before expenses):
Proceeds to Company per Firm Warrant (before expenses):

Sch. 2-1

# **SCHEDULE 2-B**

# **Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus**

Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus filed with the Commission on July 17, 2019

Sch. 2-2

# **SCHEDULE 3**

# **List of Lock-Up Parties**

Dr. David Sidransky	
Dr. James P. Patton	
Roni A. Appel	
Kenneth Berlin	
Richard J. Berman	
Dr. Samir Khleif	
Molly Henderson	
Andres Gutierrez	
Sch. 3-	-1

### **EXHIBIT A**

#### **Lock-Up Agreement**

July \_\_\_, 2019

A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners 590 Madison Avenue, 36th Floor New York, New York 10022

As Representative (the "Representative") of the several Underwriters named on Schedule 1 to the Underwriting Agreement referenced below

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned understands that you and certain other firms (the "*Underwriters*") propose to enter into an Underwriting Agreement (the "*Underwriting Agreement*") providing for the purchase by the Underwriters of securities (the "*Securities*"), including shares of Common Stock, \$0.001 par value (the "*Shares*") of Advaxis, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Company*"), and that the Underwriters propose to reoffer the Securities to the public (the "*Offering*").

In consideration of the execution of the Underwriting Agreement by the Underwriters, and for other good and valuable consideration, the undersigned hereby irrevocably agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Representative, on behalf of the Underwriters, the undersigned will not, directly or indirectly, (a) offer for sale, sell, pledge, or otherwise transfer or dispose of (or enter into any transaction or device that is designed to, or could be expected to, result in the transfer or disposition by any person at any time in the future of) any Shares (including, without limitation, Shares that may be deemed to be beneficially owned by the undersigned in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and Shares that may be issued upon exercise of any options, or warrants) or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Shares; (b) enter into any swap or other derivatives transaction that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic benefits or risks of ownership of Shares, whether any such transaction described in clause (a) or (b) above is to be settled by delivery of Shares or other securities, in cash or otherwise; (c) except as provided for below, make any demand for or exercise any right or cause to be filed a registration statement, including any amendments thereto, with respect to the registration of any Shares or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Shares or any other securities of the Company; or (d) publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing for a period commencing on the date hereof and ending three (3) months after the closing date of the Offering (such three-month period, the "Lock-Up Period").

The foregoing paragraph shall not apply to (a) transactions relating to Shares or other securities acquired in the open market after the completion of the Offering, provided that no filing under Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), shall be required or shall be voluntarily made in connection with such transfers; (b) bona fide gifts of shares of any class of the Company's capital stock or any security convertible into Shares, in each case that are made exclusively between and among the undersigned or members of the undersigned's family, or affiliates of the undersigned, including its partners (if a partnership) or members (if a limited liability company); (c) any transfer of Shares or any security convertible into Shares by will or intestate succession upon the death of the undersigned; (d) transfer of shares of Shares or any security convertible into Shares to an immediate family member (for purposes of this Lock-Up Letter Agreement, "immediate family" shall mean any relationship by blood, marriage or adoption, not more remote than first cousin) or any trust, limited partnership, limited liability company or other entity for the direct or indirect benefit of the undersigned or any immediate family member of the undersigned; provided that, in the case of clauses (b), (c) and (d) above, it shall be a condition to any such transfer that (i) the transferee/donee agrees to be bound by the terms of this Lock-Up Letter Agreement (including, without limitation, the restrictions set forth in the preceding sentence) to the same extent as if the transferee/donee were a party hereto; (ii) each party (donor, donee, transferor or transferoe) shall not be required by law (including without limitation the disclosure requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and the Exchange Act) to make, and shall agree to not voluntarily make, any filing or public announcement of the transfer or disposition prior to the expiration of the three (3) month period referred to above; and (iii) the undersigned notifies the Representative at least two (2) business days prior to the proposed transfer or disposition; (e) the transfer of shares to the Company to satisfy withholding obligations for any equity award granted pursuant to the terms of the Company's stock option/incentive plans, such as upon exercise, vesting, lapse of substantial risk of forfeiture, or other similar taxable event, in each case on a "cashless" or "net exercise" basis (which, for the avoidance of doubt shall not include "cashless" exercise programs involving a broker or other third party), provided that as a condition of any transfer pursuant to this clause (e), that if the undersigned is required to file a report under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act, reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of Shares or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Shares during the Lock-Up Period, the undersigned shall include a statement in such report, and if applicable an appropriate disposition transaction code, to the effect that such transfer is being made as a share delivery or forfeiture in connection with a net value exercise, or as a forfeiture or sale of shares solely to cover required tax withholding, as the case may be; (f) transfers, issuances, sales or dispositions of Shares or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Shares pursuant to (i) a bona fide third party tender offer made to all holders of Shares, (ii) merger, (iii) consolidation or (iv) other similar transaction involving a change of control (as defined below) of the Company, including voting in favor of any such transaction or taking any other action in connection with such transaction, *provided* that in the event that such merger, tender offer or other transaction is not completed, the Shares and any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Shares shall remain subject to the restrictions set forth herein; (g) the transfer, issuance, sale or disposition of Shares or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Shares pursuant to an investment in which a single strategic investor (and not an organization primarily engaged in the business of capital raising) acquires over twenty five percent (25%) of the fully diluted capitalization of the Company as of the date thereof, provided that such investor agrees to be bound in writing by the terms of this Lock-Up Letter Agreement to the same extent as if the investor were a party hereto and that the undersigned notifies the Representative at least two (2) business days prior to the proposed transfer, issuance, sale or disposition of the Shares or any security convertible into or exercisable for Shares; (h) the exercise of warrants or the exercise of stock options granted pursuant to the Company's stock option/incentive plans or otherwise outstanding on the date hereof; provided, that the restrictions shall apply to Shares issued upon such exercise or conversion; (i) the establishment of any contract, instruction or plan that satisfies all of the requirements of Rule 10b5-1 (a "Rule 10b5-1 *Plan*") under the Exchange Act; *provided*, *however*, that no sales of Shares or securities convertible into, or exchangeable or exercisable for, Shares, shall be made pursuant to a Rule 10b5-1 Plan prior to the expiration of the Lock-Up Period; provided further, that the Company is not required to report the establishment of such Rule 10b5-1 Plan in any public report or filing with the Commission under the Exchange Act during the lock-up period and does not otherwise voluntarily effect any such public filing or report regarding such Rule 10b5-1 Plan; (j) any demands or requests for, exercise any right with respect to, or take any action in preparation of, the registration by the Company under the Securities Act of the undersigned's Shares, provided that no transfer of the undersigned's Shares registered pursuant to the exercise of any such right and no registration statement shall be filed under the Securities Act with respect to any of the undersigned's Shares during the Lock-Up Period; (k) transfers with the prior written consent of the Representative; (l) transfer by operation of law, such as pursuant to a qualified domestic order or in connection with a divorce settlement, provided that each such transferee agrees to be bound in writing by the terms of this Lock-Up Letter Agreement to the same extent as if the transferee were a party hereto and that the undersigned notifies the Representative at least two (2) business days prior to the proposed transfer; and (m) if the undersigned is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity, the undersigned may transfer Shares, or any security convertible into Shares, (i) to another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity that is an affiliate (as defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act) of the undersigned (including, for the avoidance of doubt, a fund managed by the same manager or managing member or general partners or management company or by an entity controlling, controlled by, or under common control with such manager or managing member or general partner or management company as the undersigned or who shares a common investment advisor with the undersigned) or (ii) as part of a distribution without consideration by the undersigned to its stockholders, partners, members or other equity holders; provided that in the case of any transfer contemplated in (i) or (ii) above, it shall be a condition to the transfer that (w) each transferee executes an agreement stating that the transferee is receiving and holding such Shares, or any security convertible into Shares, subject to the provisions of this Lock-Up Letter Agreement, (x) there shall be no further transfer of such Shares, or any security convertible into Shares, except in accordance with this Lock-Up Letter Agreement, (y) such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value and (z) the undersigned notifies the Representative at least two (2) business days prior to the proposed transfer. For purposes of clause (f) above, "change of control" shall mean the consummation of any bona fide third party tender offer, merger, purchase, consolidation or other similar transaction the result of which is that any "person" (as defined in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), or group of persons, becomes the beneficial owner (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 of the Exchange Act) of a majority of total voting power of the voting stock of the Company.

The undersigned also agrees and consents to the entry of stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent and registrar against the transfer of the undersigned's securities subject to this Lock-Up Letter Agreement except in compliance with this Lock-Up Letter Agreement.

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, (a) the undersigned agrees that the foregoing restrictions shall be equally applicable to any Shares that the undersigned may purchase in the Offering; (b) the Representative agrees that, at least three (3) business days before the effective date of any release or waiver of the foregoing restrictions in connection with a transfer of securities subject to this Lock-Up Letter Agreement, the Representative will notify the Company of the impending release or waiver; and (c) the Company has agreed in the Underwriting Agreement to announce the impending release or waiver by press release through a major news service at least two (2) business days before the effective date of the release or waiver.

Any release or waiver granted by the Representative hereunder to any such officer or director shall only be effective two (2) business days after the publication date of such press release. The provisions of this paragraph will not apply if (i) the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer of securities subject to this Lock-Up Letter Agreement not for consideration and (ii) the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this securities subject to this Lock-Up Letter Agreement to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of such transfer.

It is understood that, if the Company notifies the Representative that it does not intend to proceed with the Offering, if the Underwriting Agreement does not become effective, or if the Underwriting Agreement (other than the provisions thereof which survive termination) shall terminate or be terminated prior to payment for and delivery of the Securities to be sold in the Offering, the undersigned will be released from its obligations under this Lock-Up Letter Agreement.

The undersigned understands that the Company and the Underwriters will proceed with the Offering in reliance on this Lock-Up Letter Agreement.

Whether or not the Offering actually occurs depends on a number of factors, including market conditions. Any Offering will only be made pursuant to an Underwriting Agreement, the terms of which are subject to negotiation between the Company and the Underwriters.

This Lock-Up Letter Agreement shall automatically terminate upon the earliest to occur, if any, of (a) the termination of the Underwriting Agreement before the sale of any Securities to the Underwriters; or (b) September 15, 2019, in the event that the Underwriting Agreement has not been executed by that date.

shall be binding upon the heirs, personal representative, successors and assigns	of the undersigned.
Very truly yours,	
(Name)	-
(Signature)	
(Name of Signatory, in the case of entities – Please Print)	
(Title of Signatory, in the case of entities – Please Print)	•
Address:	

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants that the undersigned has full power and authority to enter into this Lock-Up Letter Agreement and that, upon request, the undersigned will execute any additional documents necessary in connection with the enforcement hereof. Any obligations of the undersigned

### **EXHIBIT B**

### Form of Press Release

Advaxis, Inc.

## [Date]

Advaxis, Inc. (the "Company") announced today that A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners, acting as representative for the underwriters in the Company's recent public offering of shares of Common Stock, is [waiving] [releasing] a lock-up restriction with respect to shares of Common Stock held by [certain officers or directors] [an officer or director] of the Company. The [waiver] [release] will take effect on ,20 , and the shares may be sold on or after such date.

This press release is not an offer or sale of the securities in the United States or in any other jurisdiction where such offer or sale is prohibited, and such securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

## ADVAXIS, INC. FORM OF WARRANT AGENCY AGREEMENT

WARRANT AGENCY AGREEMENT (this "Warrant Agreement") made as of July [●], 2019 (the "Issuance Date"), between Advaxis, Inc., a Delaware corporation, with offices at 305 College Road East, Princeton, New Jersey 08540 ("Company"), and Continental Stock Transfer and Trust Company, with offices at 1 State Street, 30th Floor, New York, NY 10004 ("Warrant Agent").

WHEREAS, the Company is engaged in a public offering (the "Offering") of Common Stock and Warrants and, in connection therewith, has determined to issue and deliver (i) up to [•] Purchase Warrants (the "Purchase Warrants") with each such Purchase Warrant evidencing the right of the holder thereof to purchase [•] shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company's Common Stock (the "Common Stock") for \$[•], subject to adjustment as described herein, and (ii) up to [•] Pre-funded Warrants (the "Pre-Funded Warrants"), with each such Pre-Funded Warrant evidencing the right of the holder thereof to purchase one share of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of Common Stock where the aggregate exercise price of the Pre-Funded Warrants, except for a nominal exercise price of \$0.001 per Warrant Share (as defined below), shall be pre-funded to the Company on or prior to the Initial Exercise Date and, consequently, no additional consideration (other than the nominal exercise price of \$0.001 per Warrant Share) shall be required to be paid by the Holder to any Person to effect any exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants, subject to adjustment as described herein;

**WHEREAS**, the Company has filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**Commission**") a Registration Statement, No. 333-232526 (as the same may be amended from time to time, the "**Registration Statement**") for the registration, under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") of, among other securities, the Warrants and the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (the "**Warrant Shares**"), and such Registration Statement was declared effective on July [●], 2019;

**WHEREAS**, the Company desires the Warrant Agent to act on behalf of the Company, and the Warrant Agent is willing to so act, in connection with the issuance, registration, transfer, exchange and exercise of the Warrants;

**WHEREAS**, the Company desires to provide for the form and provisions of the Warrants, the terms upon which they shall be issued and exercised, and the respective rights, limitation of rights, and immunities of the Company, the Warrant Agent, and the holders of the Warrants (each, a "**Holder**"); and

**WHEREAS**, all acts and things have been done and performed which are necessary to make the Warrants, when executed on behalf of the Company and countersigned by or on behalf of the Warrant Agent, as provided herein, the valid and binding obligations of the Company, and to authorize the execution and delivery of this Warrant Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual agreements herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. <u>Appointment of Warrant Agent</u>. The Company hereby appoints the Warrant Agent to act as agent for the Company for both the Purchase Warrants and the Pre-Funded Warrants, and the Warrant Agent hereby accepts such appointment and agrees to perform the same in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant Agreement.

### 2. Warrants.

- 2.1 Form of Warrant. Each Purchase Warrant shall be issued in book entry or physical certificates. Physical certificates, if any, shall be in substantially the form of Exhibit A hereto, the provisions of which are incorporated herein, and shall be signed by, or bear the facsimile signature of, the Chief Executive Officer, President, Chief Financial Officer or Treasurer, Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Company and shall bear a facsimile of the Company's seal. Each Pre-Funded Warrant shall be issued in book entry or physical certificates. Physical certificates, if any, shall be in substantially the form of Exhibit B hereto, the provisions of which are incorporated herein, and shall be signed by, or bear the facsimile signature of, the Chief Executive Officer, President, Chief Financial Officer or Treasurer, Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Company and shall bear a facsimile of the Company's seal. In the event the person whose facsimile signature has been placed upon any Warrant shall have ceased to serve in the capacity in which such person signed the Warrant before such Warrant is issued, it may be issued with the same effect as if he or she had not ceased to be such at the date of issuance. All of the Warrants shall initially be represented by one or more book-entry certificates (each a "Book-Entry Warrant Certificate").
- 2.2 <u>Capitalized Terms</u>. All capitalized terms shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the form of Warrant attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u>, unless otherwise defined herein.
- 2.3 Effect of Countersignature . If a physical certificate is issued, unless and until countersigned by the Warrant Agent pursuant to this Agreement, a Warrant certificate shall be invalid and of no effect and may not be exercised by the Holder thereof.

### 2.4 Registration.

2.4.1 Warrant Register . The Warrant Agent shall maintain books ("Warrant Register"), for the registration of the original issuance and the registration of any transfer of the Warrants, with separate Warrant Registers maintained for the Purchase Warrants and the Pre-Funded Warrants. Upon the initial issuance of any Warrants, the Warrant Agent shall issue and register the Warrants in the names of the respective Holders in such denominations and otherwise in accordance with instructions delivered to the Warrant Agent by the Company. To the extent such Warrants are DTC eligible as of the Issuance Date, all of the Warrants shall be represented by one or more Book-Entry Warrant Certificates deposited with the Depository Trust Company (the "Depository") and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of the Depository. Ownership of beneficial interests in the Book-Entry Warrant Certificates shall be shown on, and the transfer of such ownership shall be effected through, records maintained (i) by the Depository or its nominee for each Book-Entry Warrant Certificate; (ii) by institutions that have accounts with the Depository (such institution, with respect to a Warrant in its account, a "Participant"); or (iii) directly on the book-entry records of the Warrant Agent with respect only to owners of beneficial interests that represent such direct registration.

If the Warrants are not DTC Eligible as of the Issuance Date or the Depository subsequently ceases to make its book-entry settlement system available for the Warrants, the Company may instruct the Warrant Agent to make other arrangements for book-entry settlement within ten (10) Business Days after the Depository ceases to make its book-entry settlement available. In the event that the Company does not make alternative arrangements for book-entry settlement within ten (10) Business Days or the Warrants are not eligible for, or it is no longer necessary to have the Warrants available in, book-entry form, the Warrant Agent shall provide written instructions to the Depository to deliver to the Warrant Agent for cancellation each Book-Entry Warrant Certificate, and the Company shall instruct the Warrant Agent to deliver to the Depository definitive warrant certificates ("Warrant Certificates") in physical form evidencing such Warrants. Such definitive Warrant Certificates shall be in substantially the form annexed hereto as Exhibit A.

As used herein, the term "**Business Day**" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in the City of New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed.

2.4.2 <u>Beneficial Owner; Registered Holder</u>. Prior to due presentment for registration of transfer of any Warrant, the Company and the Warrant Agent may deem and treat the person in whose name such Warrant shall be registered upon the Warrant Register ("**Registered Holder**"), as the absolute owner of such Warrant and of each Warrant represented thereby (notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing on the Warrant Certificate made by anyone other than the Company or the Warrant Agent), for the purpose of any exercise thereof, and for all other purposes, and neither the Company nor the Warrant Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary. Any person in whose name ownership of a beneficial interest in the Warrants evidenced by a Book-Entry Warrant Certificate is recorded in the records maintained by the Depository or its nominee shall be deemed the "beneficial owner" thereof; *provided*, that all such beneficial interests shall be held through a Participant which shall be the Registered Holder of such Warrants. As used herein, the term "Holder" refers only to a Registered Holder of the Warrants.

2.5 <u>Uncertificated Warrants</u>. Notwithstanding the foregoing and anything else herein to the contrary, both the Purchase Warrants and the Pre-Funded Warrants may be issued in uncertificated form.

### 3. Transfer and Exchange of Warrants.

- 3.1 <u>Registration of Transfer</u>. The Warrant Agent shall register the transfer, from time to time, of any outstanding Warrant upon the applicable Warrant Register, upon surrender of such Warrant for transfer, properly endorsed with signatures medallion signature guaranteed and accompanied by appropriate instructions for transfer. Upon any such transfer, a new Warrant representing an equal aggregate number of such Warrants shall be issued and the old Warrant shall be cancelled by the Warrant Agent. The Warrants so cancelled shall be delivered by the Warrant Agent to the Company from time to time upon request. For the avoidance of doubt, no Warrant nor Warrant Share may be offered for sale, sold, transferred, pledged or assigned without the consent of the Company.
- 3.2 <u>Procedure for Surrender of Warrants</u>. Warrants may be surrendered to the Warrant Agent, together with a written request for exchange or transfer reasonably acceptable to Warrant Agent, duly executed by the Holder thereof, or by a duly authorized attorney, and thereupon the Warrant Agent shall issue in exchange therefor one or more new Warrants as requested by the Holder of the Warrants so surrendered, representing an equal aggregate number of Warrants; provided, however, that except as otherwise provided herein or in any Book-Entry Warrant Certificate, each Book-Entry Warrant Certificate may be transferred only in whole and only to the Depository, to another nominee of the Depository, to a successor depository, or to a nominee of a successor depository; provided further, however, that in the event that a Warrant surrendered for transfer bears a restrictive legend, the Warrant Agent shall not cancel such Warrant and issue new Warrants in exchange therefor until the Warrant Agent has received an opinion of counsel for the Company stating that such transfer may be made and indicating whether the new Warrants must also bear a restrictive legend. Upon any such registration of transfer, the Company shall execute, and the Warrant Agent shall countersign and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee a new Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates of any authorized denomination evidencing in the aggregate a like number of unexercised Warrants.
- 3.3 <u>Fractional Warrants</u>. The Warrant Agent shall not be required to effect any registration of transfer or exchange which will result in the issuance of a Warrant Certificate for a fraction of a Warrant.
- 3.4 <u>Service Charges</u>. A service charge shall be made for any exchange or registration of transfer of Warrants, as negotiated between Company and Warrant Agent.
- 3.5 <u>Warrant Execution and Countersignature</u>. The Warrant Agent is hereby authorized to countersign and to deliver, in accordance with the terms of this Warrant Agreement, the Warrants required to be issued pursuant to the provisions of this <u>Section 5</u>, and the Company, whenever required by the Warrant Agent, will supply the Warrant Agent with Warrants duly executed on behalf of the Company for such purpose.

### 4. Other Provisions Relating to Rights of Holders of Warrants.

- 4.1 Lost. Stolen. Mutilated, or Destroyed Warrants. If any Warrant is lost, stolen, mutilated, or destroyed, the Company will either (i) authorize the Warrant Agent to instruct the Holder to file documents with the Warrant Agent's insurance company as reasonably required to obtain an open penalty bond necessary for the replacement of the Warrant Certificate or (ii) indemnify the Warrant Agent and provide instructions to the Warrant Agent to replace such Warrant Certificate. Thereafter, the Warrant Agent shall issue a new Warrant of like denomination, tenor, and date as the Warrant so lost, stolen, mutilated, or destroyed. Any such new Warrant shall constitute a substitute contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the allegedly lost, stolen, mutilated, or destroyed Warrant shall be at any time enforceable by anyone.
- 4.2 <u>Reservation of Common Stock</u>. The Company shall request that the Warrant Agent at all times reserve and keep available a number of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock that will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of all outstanding Warrants issued pursuant to this Warrant Agreement.

### 5. Concerning the Warrant Agent and Other Matters.

### 5.1 Concerning the Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent:

- (a) shall have no duties or obligations other than those set forth herein and no duties or obligations shall be inferred or implied;
- (b) may rely on and shall be held harmless by the Company in acting upon any certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, notice, letter, facsimile transmission, telegram or other document, or any security delivered to it, and reasonably believed by it to be genuine and to have been made or signed by the proper party or parties;
- (c) may rely on and shall be held harmless by the Company in acting upon written or oral instructions or statements from the Company with respect to any matter relating to its acting as Warrant Agent;
- (d) may consult with counsel satisfactory to it (including counsel for the Company) and shall be held harmless by the Company in relying on the advice or opinion of such counsel in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with such advice or opinion of such counsel;
- (e) solely shall make the final determination as to whether or not a Warrant received by Warrant Agent is duly, completely and correctly executed, and Warrant Agent shall be held harmless by the Company in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by Warrant Agent hereunder in good faith and in accordance with its determination;
- (f) shall not be obligated to take any legal or other action hereunder which might, in its judgment, subject or expose it to any expense or liability unless it shall have been furnished with an indemnity satisfactory to it; and
- (g) shall not be liable or responsible for any failure of the Company to comply with any of the Company's obligations relating to the Registration Statement or this Warrant Agreement, including without limitation obligations under applicable regulation or law.

5.2 <u>Payment of Taxes</u>. The Company will from time to time promptly pay all taxes and charges that may be imposed upon the Company or the Warrant Agent in respect of the issuance or delivery of Warrant Shares upon the exercise of Warrants, but the Company shall not be obligated to pay any transfer taxes in respect of the Warrants or such Warrant Shares. The Warrant Agent shall not register any transfer or issue or deliver any Warrant Certificate(s) or Warrant Shares unless or until the persons requesting the registration or issuance shall have paid to the Warrant Agent for the account of the Company the amount of such tax, if any, or shall have established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Company that such tax, if any, has been paid.

#### 5.3 Resignation. Consolidation, or Merger of Warrant Agent.

5.3.1 Appointment of Successor Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent, or any successor to it hereafter appointed, may resign its duties and be discharged from all further duties and liabilities hereunder after giving sixty (60) calendar days' notice in writing to the Company. If the office of the Warrant Agent becomes vacant by resignation or incapacity to act or otherwise, the Company shall appoint in writing a successor Warrant Agent in place of the Warrant Agent. If the Company shall fail to make such appointment within a period of thirty (30) calendar days after it has been notified in writing of such resignation or incapacity by the Warrant Agent or by the Holder (who shall, with such notice, submit such Holder's Warrants for inspection by the Company), then such Holder may apply to the Supreme Court of the State of New York for the County of New York for the appointment of a successor Warrant Agent, the expenses of which shall be paid by the Company. Any successor Warrant Agent (but not including the initial Warrant Agent), whether appointed by the Company or by such court, shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, in good standing, and authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority. After appointment, any successor Warrant Agent shall be vested with all the authority, powers, rights, immunities, duties, and obligations of its predecessor Warrant Agent with like effect as if originally named as Warrant Agent hereunder, without any further act or deed; but if for any reason it becomes necessary or appropriate, the predecessor Warrant Agent shall execute and deliver, at the expense of the Company, an instrument transferring to such successor Warrant Agent all the authority, powers, and rights of such predecessor Warrant Agent hereunder; and upon request of any successor Warrant Agent the Company shall make, execute, acknowledge, and deliver any and all instruments in writing for mor

5.3.2 <u>Notice of Successor Warrant Agent</u>. In the event a successor Warrant Agent shall be appointed, the Company shall give notice thereof to the predecessor Warrant Agent and the transfer agent for the Common Stock not later than the effective date of any such appointment.

5.3.3 <u>Merger or Consolidation of Warrant Agent</u>. Any corporation into which the Warrant Agent may be merged or with which it may be consolidated or any corporation resulting from any merger or consolidation to which the Warrant Agent shall be a party shall be the successor Warrant Agent under this Warrant Agreement without any further act.

### 5.4 Fees and Expenses of Warrant Agent.

5.4.1 Remuneration. The Company agrees to pay the Warrant Agent reasonable remuneration in an amount separately agreed to between Company and Warrant Agent for its services as Warrant Agent hereunder and will reimburse the Warrant Agent upon demand for all expenditures that the Warrant Agent may reasonably incur in the execution of its duties hereunder. One half of the total Warrant Agent fees (not including postage) must be paid upon execution of this Warrant Agreement. The remaining half must be paid within fifteen (15) Business Days thereafter. An invoice for any out-of-pocket and/or per item fees incurred will be rendered to and payable by the Company within fifteen (15) Business Days of the date of said invoice. It is understood and agreed that all services to be performed by Warrant Agent shall cease if full payment for its services has not been received in accordance with the above schedule, and said services will not commence thereafter until all payment due has been received by Warrant Agent.

5.4.2 <u>Further Assurances</u>. The Company agrees to perform, execute, acknowledge, and deliver or cause to be performed, executed, acknowledged, and delivered all such further and other acts, instruments, and assurances as may reasonably be required by the Warrant Agent for the carrying out or performing of the provisions of this Warrant Agreement.

5.5 Liability of Warrant Agent.

- 5.5.1 <u>Reliance on Company Statement</u>. Whenever in the performance of its duties under this Warrant Agreement, the Warrant Agent shall deem it necessary or desirable that any fact or matter be proved or established by the Company prior to taking or suffering any action hereunder, such fact or matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a statement signed by the President, Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer of the Company and delivered to the Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent may rely upon such statement for any action taken or suffered in good faith by it pursuant to the provisions of this Warrant Agreement.
- 5.5.2 <u>Indemnity</u>. The Warrant Agent shall be liable hereunder only for its own gross negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith. The Company agrees to indemnify the Warrant Agent and save it harmless against any and all liabilities, including judgments, claims, losses, damages, costs and reasonable counsel fees, for anything done or omitted by the Warrant Agent in the execution of this Warrant Agreement except as a result of the Warrant Agent's gross negligence, willful misconduct, or bad faith.
- 5.5.3 <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. The Warrant Agent's aggregate liability, if any, during the term of this Warrant Agreement with respect to, arising from, or arising in connection with this Warrant Agreement, or from all services provided or omitted to be provided under this Warrant Agreement, whether in contract, or in tort, or otherwise, is limited to, and shall not exceed, the amounts paid or payable hereunder by the Company to Warrant Agent as fees and charges (not including reimbursable expenses).

5.5.4 <u>Disputes</u>. In the event any question or dispute arises with respect to the proper interpretation of this Warrant Agreement or the Warrant Agent's duties hereunder or the rights of the Company or of any Holder, the Warrant Agent shall not be required to act and shall not be held liable or responsible for refusing to act until the question or dispute has been judicially settled (and the Warrant Agent may, if it deems it advisable, but shall not be obligated to, file a suit in interpleader or for a declaratory judgment for such purpose) by final judgment rendered by a court of competent jurisdiction, binding on all parties interested in the matter which is no longer subject to review or appeal, or settled by a written document in form and substance satisfactory to the Warrant Agent and executed by the Company and each other interested party. In addition, the Warrant Agent may require for such purpose, but shall not be obligated to require, the execution of such written settlement by all of the Holders of the Warrants and all other parties that may have an interest in the settlement.

5.5.5 Exclusions. The Warrant Agent shall have no responsibility with respect to the validity of this Warrant Agreement or with respect to the validity or execution of any Warrant (except its countersignature hereof and thereof); nor shall it be responsible for any breach by the Company of any covenant or condition contained in this Warrant Agreement or in any Warrant; nor shall it be responsible to make any adjustments required under the provisions of Section 4 hereof or responsible for the manner, method, or amount of any such adjustment or the ascertaining of the existence of facts that would require any such adjustment; nor shall it by any act hereunder be deemed to make any representation or warranty as to the authorization or reservation of any Warrant Shares to be issued pursuant to this Warrant Agreement or any Warrant or as to whether any Warrant Shares will, when issued, be validly issued and fully paid and nonassessable.

5.6 <u>Acceptance of Agency</u>. The Warrant Agent hereby accepts the agency established by this Warrant Agreement and agrees to perform the same upon the terms and conditions herein set forth and, among other things, shall account promptly to the Company with respect to Warrants exercised and concurrently account for, and pay to the Company, all moneys received by the Warrant Agent for the purchase of Warrant Shares through the exercise of Warrants.

#### 6. Miscellaneous Provisions.

- 6.1 <u>Successors</u>. All the covenants and provisions of this Warrant Agreement by or for the benefit of the Company or the Warrant Agent shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns.
- 6.2 <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, statement or demand authorized by this Warrant Agreement to be given or made by the Warrant Agent or by a Holder to or on the Company shall be sufficiently given when so delivered if by hand or overnight delivery or if sent by certified mail or private courier service within five (5) Business Days after deposit of such notice, postage prepaid, addressed (until another address is filed in writing by the Company with the Warrant Agent), as follows:

Advaxis, Inc. 305 College Road East Princeton, New Jersey 085430 Attn: Molly Henderson, Chief Financial Officer

Any notice, statement or demand authorized by this Warrant Agreement to be given or made by the a Holder or by the Company to or on the Warrant Agent shall be sufficiently given when so delivered if by hand or overnight delivery or if sent by certified mail or private courier service within five (5) Business Days after deposit of such notice, postage prepaid, addressed (until another address is filed in writing by the Warrant Agent with the Company), as follows:

Continental Stock Transfer and Trust Company 1 State Street, 30<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, NY 10004 T: 212-509-4000

6.3 <u>Applicable Law</u>. The validity, interpretation, and performance of this Warrant Agreement and of the Warrants shall be governed in all respects by the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to conflicts of law principles that would result in the application of the substantive laws of another jurisdiction. The Company hereby agrees that any action, proceeding or claim against it arising out of or relating in any way to this Warrant Agreement shall be brought and enforced in the courts of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, and irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction, which jurisdiction shall be exclusive. The Company hereby waives any objection to such exclusive jurisdiction and that such courts represent an inconvenience forum. Any such process or summons to be served upon the Company may be served by transmitting a copy thereof by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to it at the address set forth in Section 9.2 hereof. Such mailing shall be deemed personal service and shall be legal and binding upon the Company in any action, proceeding or claim.

- 6.4 <u>Persons Having Rights under this Warrant Agreement</u>. Nothing in this Warrant Agreement expressed and nothing that may be implied from any of the provisions hereof is intended, or shall be construed, to confer upon, or give to, any person or corporation other than the parties hereto and the Holders of the Warrants and, for purposes of <u>Sections 3.3</u>, <u>9.3</u> and <u>9.8</u>, the Underwriter, any right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of this Warrant Agreement or of any covenant, condition, stipulation, promise, or agreement hereof. The Underwriters shall be deemed to be an express third-party beneficiary of this Warrant Agreement with respect to <u>Sections 3.3</u>, <u>9.3</u> and <u>9.8</u> hereof. All covenants, conditions, stipulations, promises, and agreements contained in this Warrant Agreement shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto (and the Underwriters with respect to the <u>Sections 3.3</u>, <u>9.3</u> and <u>9.8</u> hereof) and their successors and assigns and of the Holders.
- 6.5 Examination of this Warrant Agreement. A copy of this Warrant Agreement shall be available at all reasonable times at the office of the Warrant Agent in Frisco, Texas for inspection by any Holder. The Warrant Agent may require any such Holder to submit his Warrant for inspection by it.
- 6.6 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Warrant Agreement may be executed in any number of original or facsimile counterparts and each of such counterparts shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.
- 6.7 Effect of Headings. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and are not part of this Warrant Agreement and shall not affect the interpretation thereof.
- 6.8 <u>Amendments</u>. This Warrant Agreement may be amended by the parties hereto without the consent of any Holder for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, or of curing, correcting or supplementing any defective provision contained herein or adding or changing any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Warrant Agreement as the parties may deem necessary or desirable and that the parties deem shall not adversely affect the interest of the Holders. All other modifications or amendments, including any amendment to increase the Exercise Price or shorten the Exercise Period, shall require the written consent of the Underwriter and the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding Warrants.
- 6.9 <u>Severability</u>. This Warrant Agreement shall be deemed severable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of any term or provision hereof shall not affect the validity or enforceability of this Warrant Agreement or of any other term or provision hereof. Furthermore, in lieu of any such invalid or unenforceable term or provision, the parties hereto intend that there shall be added as a part of this Warrant Agreement a provision as similar in terms to such invalid or unenforceable provision as may be possible and be valid and enforceable.
- 6.10 <u>Force Majeure</u>. In the event either party is unable to perform its obligations under the terms of this Warrant Agreement because of acts of God, strikes, failure of carrier or utilities, equipment or transmission failure or damage that is reasonably beyond its control, or any other cause that is reasonably beyond its control, such party shall not be liable for damages to the other for any damages resulting from such failure to perform or otherwise from such causes. Performance under this Warrant Agreement shall resume when the affected party or parties are able to perform substantially that party's duties.
- 6.11 <u>Consequential Damages</u>. Notwithstanding anything in this Warrant Agreement to the contrary, neither party to this Warrant Agreement shall be liable to the other party for any consequential, indirect, special or incidental damages under any provision of this Warrant Agreement or for any consequential, indirect, punitive, special or incidental damages arising out of any act or failure to act hereunder even if that party has been advised of or has foreseen the possibility of such damages.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Warrant Agreement has be	een duly executed by the parties hereto as of the day and year first above written.
	ADVAXIS, INC.
	Ву:
	Name: Molly Henderson
	Title: Chief Financial Officer
	Continental Stock Transfer and Trust Company
	Ву:
	Name:
	Title:
	9

# **EXHIBIT A**

# FORM OF PURCHASE WARRANT CERTIFICATE

# COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

## ADVAXIS, INC.

Warrant Shares: \_\_\_\_\_

OTCQB or OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

Issue Date: \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2019

THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value received, or its assigns (the "Holder") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date hereof (the "Initial Exercise Date") and on or prior to the close of business on, 2024 (the "Termination Date") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Advaxis, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), up to shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock") (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "Warrant Shares"). The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b).
1. <u>Definitions</u> . In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:
"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.
"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.
"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.
"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company, which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time shares of Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.
"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.
"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.
"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange,

1

"<u>Transfer Agent</u>" means Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 1 State Street, 30th Floor, New York, New York 10004 and a facsimile number of (212) 616-7619, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

### 2. Exercise.

- 2.1 Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed facsimile copy (or.pdf copy via email attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (the "Notice of Exercise"). Within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the unpaid portion of the aggregate Exercise Price for the Warrant Shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchaselle hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.
- 2.2 <u>Exercise Price</u>. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$[\_\_\_\_\_], subject to adjustment hereunder (the "<u>Exercise Price</u>").
- 2.3 <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. If at any time after the Initial Exercise Date, there is no effective registration statement registering, or no current prospectus available for, the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder, then this Warrant may only be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:
  - (A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b)(64) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;

- (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
- (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event the Company does not have or maintain an effective registration statement, there are no circumstances that would require the Company to make any cash payments or net cash settle the purchase warrants to the holders.

"Bid Price" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, on the Termination Date, this Warrant shall be automatically exercised via cashless exercise pursuant to this Section 2(c).

### 2.4 Mechanics of Exercise.

2.4.1 Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("<u>DWAC</u>") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Exercise delivered by 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date, the Company agrees to deliver the Warrant Shares subject to such notice(s) by 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date.

2.4.2 <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

2.4.3 <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

2.4.4 Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

2.4.5 No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

2.4.6 <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

2.4.7 <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

2.5 Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be [9.99%/4.99%] of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

## 3. Certain Adjustments.

3.1 Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

3.2 [RESERVED]

3.3 <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

3.4 <u>Pro Rata Distributions</u>. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "<u>Distribution</u>"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

3.5 Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the shares of Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the shares of Common Stock are effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of shares of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

3.6 <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

### 3.7 Notice to Holder.

3.7.1 <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

3.7.2 Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the shares of Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the shares of Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the shares of Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the shares of Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the shares of Common Stock are converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 5 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the shares of Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or stock exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the shares of Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or stock exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice and provided, further that no notice shall be required if the information is disseminated in a press release or document filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission .. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

## 4. Transfer of Warrant.

- 4.1 <u>Transferability</u>. This Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.
- 4.2 New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the Issue Date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.
- 4.3 <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "<u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

## 5. Miscellaneous.

5.1 <u>No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise</u>. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3.

5.2 <u>Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant</u>. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

5.3 <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

### 5.4 Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the shares of Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

5.5 Jurisdiction. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant (whether brought against a party hereto or their respective affiliates, directors, officers, stockholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action, suit or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

5.6 Restrictions. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

5.7 Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies, notwithstanding the fact that the Holder's right to exercise this Warrant terminates on the Termination Date. If the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

5.8 Notices. Any notices, consents, waivers or other document or communications required or permitted to be given or delivered under the terms of this Warrant must be in writing and will be deemed to have been delivered: (i) upon receipt, if delivered personally; (ii) when sent, if sent by facsimile (provided confirmation of transmission is mechanically or electronically generated and kept on file by the sending party); (iii) when sent, if sent by e-mail (provided that such sent e-mail is kept on file (whether electronically or otherwise) by the sending party and the sending party does not receive an automatically generated message from the recipient's e-mail server that such e-mail could not be delivered to such recipient) and (iv) if sent by overnight courier service, one (1) Trading Day after deposit with an overnight courier service with next day delivery specified, in each case, properly addressed to the party to receive the same. The addresses, facsimile numbers and e-mail addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company:

Advaxis, Inc. 305 College Road East Princeton, New Jersey 08540

Attn: Mr. Kenneth A. Berlin, President and Chief Executive Officer

Fax No.: 609-452-9818

With a copy (for informational purposes only) to:

Goodwin Procter LLP 620 Eighth Avenue New York, New York 10018

Attention: Kristopher D. Brown, Esq.

Fax No.: (212) 355-3333

If to a Holder, to its address, facsimile number or e-mail address set forth herein or on the books and records of the Company.

- 5.9 <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any shares of Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.
- 5.10 <u>Remedies</u>. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- 5.11 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.
- 5.12 <u>Amendment</u>. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.
- 5.13 <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.
- 5.14 <u>Headings</u>. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

(Signature Page Follows)

indicated	IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above d.
ADVAX	IIS, INC.
By:	

Name: Mr. Kenneth A. Berlin
Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

# NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: ADVAXIS, INC.
(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.
(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):
[ ] in lawful money of the United States; or
[ ] if permitted, the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).
(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:
The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:
[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]
Name of Investing Entity:
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:
Name of Authorized Signatory:
Title of Authorized Signatory:
Date:

# ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name:	
	(Please Print)
Address:	
	(Please Print)
Phone Number:	
Email Address:	
Dated:,	
Holder's	Signature:
Holder's	Address:

# EXHIBIT B

# FORM OF PRE-FUNDED WARRANT CERTIFICATE

# PRE-FUNDED COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

# ADVAXIS, INC.

Warrant Shares: \_\_\_\_\_

Issue Date: \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2019

THIS PRE-FUNDED COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value received, or its assigns (the "Holder") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date hereof (the "Initial Exercise Date") until this Warrant is exercised in full (the "Termination Date") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Advaxis, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), up to shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock") (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "Warrant Shares"). The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b).
1. <u>Definitions</u> . In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:
"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common contro with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.
"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.
"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.
"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company, which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time shares of Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable of exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.
"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.
"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.

"<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, OTCQB or OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"<u>Transfer Agent</u>" means Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 1 State Street, 30<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, New York 10004 and a facsimile number of (212) 616-7619, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

### 2. Exercise.

2.1 Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed facsimile copy (or.pdf copy via email attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (the "Notice of Exercise"). Within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the unpaid portion of the aggregate Exercise Price for the Warrant Shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchaselle hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

2.2 Exercise Price. The aggregate exercise price of this Warrant, except for a nominal exercise price of \$0.001 per Warrant Share, was prefunded to the Company on or prior to the Initial Exercise Date and, consequently, no additional consideration (other than the nominal exercise price of \$0.001 per Warrant Share) shall be required to be paid by the Holder to any Person to effect any exercise of this Warrant. The Holder shall not be entitled to the return or refund of all, or any portion, of such pre-paid aggregate exercise price under any circumstance or for any reason whatsoever, including in the event this Warrant shall not have been exercised prior to the Termination Date. The exercise price per Warrant Share under this Warrant shall be \$[], subject to adjustment hereunder. The remaining unpaid exercise price per Warrant Share shall be \$0.001, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").

- 2.3 <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. If at any time after the Initial Exercise Date, there is no effective registration statement registering, or no current prospectus available for, the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder, then this Warrant may only be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:
  - (A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b)(64) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;
  - (B) = \$0.001, as adjusted hereunder; and
  - (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event the Company does not have or maintain an effective registration statement, there are no circumstances that would require the Company to make any cash payments or net cash settle the purchase warrants to the holders.

"Bid Price" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, on the Termination Date, this Warrant shall be automatically exercised via cashless exercise pursuant to this Section 2(c).

## 2.4 Mechanics of Exercise.

2.4.1 Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Exercise delivered by 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date, the Company agrees to deliver the Warrant Shares subject to such notice(s) by 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date.

2.4.2 <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

2.4.3 <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

2.4.4 Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

2.4.5 No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

2.4.6 <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

2.4.7 <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

2.5 Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be [9.99%/4.99%] of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

### 3. Certain Adjustments.

3.1 Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

## 3.2 [RESERVED]

3.3 <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

3.4 Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

3.5 Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the shares of Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the shares of Common Stock are effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of shares of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

3.6 <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

### 3.7 Notice to Holder.

3.7.1 <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

3.7.2 Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the shares of Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the shares of Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the shares of Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the shares of Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the shares of Common Stock are converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 5 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the shares of Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or stock exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the shares of Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or stock exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice and provided, further that no notice shall be required if the information is disseminated in a press release or document filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission .. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

### 4. Transfer of Warrant.

- 4.1 <u>Transferability</u>. This Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.
- 4.2 New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the Issue Date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.
- 4.3 <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "<u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

## 5. Miscellaneous.

- 5.1 No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3.
- 5.2 <u>Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant</u>. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.
- 5.3 <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

### 5.4 Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the shares of Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

5.5 <u>Jurisdiction</u>. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant (whether brought against a party hereto or their respective affiliates, directors, officers, stockholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action, suit or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees an

5.6 <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

5.7 <u>Nonwaiver and Expenses</u>. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies, notwithstanding the fact that the Holder's right to exercise this Warrant terminates on the Termination Date. If the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

5.8 Notices. Any notices, consents, waivers or other document or communications required or permitted to be given or delivered under the terms of this Warrant must be in writing and will be deemed to have been delivered: (i) upon receipt, if delivered personally; (ii) when sent, if sent by facsimile (provided confirmation of transmission is mechanically or electronically generated and kept on file by the sending party); (iii) when sent, if sent by e-mail (provided that such sent e-mail is kept on file (whether electronically or otherwise) by the sending party and the sending party does not receive an automatically generated message from the recipient's e-mail server that such e-mail could not be delivered to such recipient) and (iv) if sent by overnight courier service, one (1) Trading Day after deposit with an overnight courier service with next day delivery specified, in each case, properly addressed to the party to receive the same. The addresses, facsimile numbers and e-mail addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company:

Advaxis, Inc.
305 College Road East
Princeton, New Jersey 08540
Attn: Mr. Kenneth A. Berlin, Pr

Attn: Mr. Kenneth A. Berlin, President and Chief Executive Officer

Fax No.: 609-452-9818

With a copy (for informational purposes only) to:

Goodwin Procter LLP 620 Eighth Avenue New York, New York 10018 Attention: Kristopher D. Brown, Esq.

Fax No.: (212) 355-3333

If to a Holder, to its address, facsimile number or e-mail address set forth herein or on the books and records of the Company.

- 5.9 <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any shares of Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.
- 5.10 <u>Remedies</u>. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- 5.11 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.
- 5.12 <u>Amendment</u>. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.
- 5.13 <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.
- 5.14 <u>Headings</u>. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

\*\*\*\*\*\*

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHE indicated.	REOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to	be executed by its officer thereunto	duly authorized as of the date first above
ADVAXIS, INC.			
By:		_	
Name: Mr. Kenneth A. Berli	n		

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

# NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: ADVAXIS, INC.
(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.
(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):
[ ] in lawful money of the United States; or
[ ] if permitted, the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).
(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:
The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:
[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]
Name of Investing Entity:
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:
Name of Authorized Signatory:
Title of Authorized Signatory:
Date:

# ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name:	
	(Please Print)
Address:	
	(Please Print)
Phone Number:	
Email Address:	
Dated:,	
Holder's	Signature:
Holder's	Address:

Advaxis, Inc. 305 College Road East Princeton, NJ 08540

Re: <u>Securities Registered under Registration Statement on Form S-1</u>

### Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to you in connection with your filing of a Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-232526) (as amended or supplemented, the "Registration Statement") pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), relating to the registration of the offering by Advaxis, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company") of up to an aggregate of (i) 11,057,692 shares (the "Shares") of the Company's Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), (ii) purchase warrants to purchase 5,528,846 (the "Purchase Warrants") and (iii) pre-funded warrants (the "Pre-Funded Warrants and together with the Purchase Warrants, the "Warrants") to purchase 11,057,692 shares of Common Stock (the "Warrant Shares"). The Shares are being sold to the several underwriters named in, and pursuant to, an underwriting agreement among the Company and such underwriters (the "Underwriting Agreement").

We have reviewed such documents and made such examination of law as we have deemed appropriate to give the opinions set forth below. We have relied, without independent verification, on certificates of public officials and, as to matters of fact material to the opinions set forth below, on certificates of officers of the Company.

The opinion set forth below is limited to the Delaware General Corporation Law and the law of New York.

Based on the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

- 1. The Company Shares have been duly authorized and, upon issuance and delivery against payment therefor in accordance with the terms of the Underwriting Agreement, the Company Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
- 2. The Warrants have been duly authorized and executed by the Company and, when delivered and paid for in accordance with the terms of the Underwriting Agreement, will be valid and binding obligations of the Company.
- 3. Assuming sufficient authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock are available for issuance when the Warrants are exercised, the Warrant Shares, when issued upon exercise of the Warrants in accordance with the terms of the Warrants, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

Advaxis, Inc. July 17, 2019 Page 2

Our opinion set forth above as to enforceability is subject to and limited by the effect of any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws of general application affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and to general principles of equity.

We hereby consent to the inclusion of this opinion as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement and to the references to our firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Registration Statement. In giving our consent, we do not admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ GOODWIN PROCTER LLP

## INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM'S CONSENT

We consent to the incorporation by reference in this Registration Statement of Advaxis, Inc. on Amendment No. 1 to Form S-1 (File No. 333-232526) of our report, which includes an explanatory paragraph as to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, dated January 11, 2019, with respect to our audits of the financial statements of Advaxis, Inc. as of October 31, 2018 and 2017 and for the years ended October 31, 2018 and 2017 and our report dated January 11, 2019, with respect to our audit of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Advaxis, Inc. as of October 31, 2018 appearing in the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Advaxis, Inc. for the year ended October 31, 2018. We also consent to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in such Prospectus.

Our report on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting expressed an adverse opinion because of the existence of a material weakness

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP New York, NY July 16, 2019